# **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**

SECTION .

MA

GI



LC

## EC

FE

# CONTENTS

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX	
Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC	4
PRECAUTIONS	6
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System	
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT	
PRE-TENSIONER"	6
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)	
System of A/T and Engine	6
Precautions	6
Service Notice or Precautions	8
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	9
PREPARATION	10
Special Service Tools	10
OVERALL SYSTEM	
A/T Electrical Parts Location	12
Circuit Diagram	13
Cross-sectional View	14
Hydraulic Control Circuit	15
Shift Mechanism	16
Control System	
Control Mechanism	26
Control Valve	31
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	
DESCRIPTION	33
Introduction	
OBD-II Function for A/T System	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	
CONSULT-II	
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION	
Introduction	
Work Flow	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION	
A/T Fluid Check	
Stall Test	
Line Pressure Test	
Road Test	63

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - GENERAL	AT
DESCRIPTION	
Symptom Chart	TF
TCM Terminals and Reference Value	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY97	
Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN	PD
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH 100	
Description	AX
Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW102	
Diagnostic Procedure103	SU
Component Inspection104	00
DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	
<b>CIRCUIT</b>	BR
Description106	
Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS108	07
Diagnostic Procedure109	ST
Component Inspection111	
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T	RS
(REVOLUTION SENSOR)	110
Description112	
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T114	BT
Diagnostic Procedure115	
Component Inspection	HA
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	0 0247
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS	SC
Diagnostic Procedure	
POSITION	r n
Description	EL
Wiring Diagram - AT - 1ST124	
Diagnostic Procedure	IDX
Component Inspection	1000
DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR	
POSITION	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND130	
Diagnostic Procedure131	

# CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Component Inspection1	32
DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAR	
POSITION1	33
Description1	33
Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD1	36
Diagnostic Procedure1	
Component Inspection1	38
DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR	
POSITION1	39
Description1	39
Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH1	43
Diagnostic Procedure1	44
Component Inspection1	
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH	
SOLENOID VALVE1	49
Description1	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV1	
Diagnostic Procedure1	
Component Inspection1	
DTC P0744 IMPROPER LOCK-UP OPERATION1	
Description1	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCCSIG1	
Diagnostic Procedure1	
Component Inspection1	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE 1	
Description1	
Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV1	64
Diagnostic Procedure1	
Component Inspection1	
DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A1	
Description1	68
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A1	69
Diagnostic Procedure1	70
Component Inspection1	71
DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B1	72
Description1	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B1	
Diagnostic Procedure1	74
Component Inspection1	
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR1	76
Description1	76
Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS1	79
Diagnostic Procedure1	80
Component Inspection1	84
DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID	
VALVE1	
Description1	
Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV1	
Diagnostic Procedure1	
Component Inspection1	89
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP	
SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)1	90

Description	190
Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS	192
Diagnostic Procedure	193
Component Inspection	
DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR	197
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR	199
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR	202
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TRSA/T	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	
DTC A/T COMMUNICATION LINE	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - LAN	
Diagnostic Procedure	210
DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT	
(ROM)	
Description	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)	
Description	
Diagnostic Procedure	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC	
	210
O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On	218
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N"	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or	221
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed	221
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	221 223 224
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position	221 223 224
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R"	221 223 224 226
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position	221 223 224 226 227
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or	221 223 224 226 227
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position	221 223 224 226 227 230
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub>	221 223 224 226 227 230
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not	221 223 224 226 227 230 233
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub>	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub>	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub>	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239 241
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub>	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 236 239 241 244
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239 241 244 246
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239 241 244 246
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition Lock-up Is Not Released Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> )	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239 241 244 244 248 249
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up A/T Does Not Released Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> ) Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub>	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239 241 244 244 248 249
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up A/T Does Not Released Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> ) Vehicle Does Not Shift: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> , When Overdrive	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239 241 244 244 248 249 251
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up A/T Does Not Released Lock-up Is Not Released Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> ) Vehicle Does Not Shift: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" -> "OFF"	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239 241 244 244 248 249 251
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up A/T Does Not Released Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> ) Vehicle Does Not Shift: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> , When Overdrive	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 236 239 241 244 246 248 249 251 252

# CONTENTS (Cont'd)

A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector
Lever "2" -> "1" Position254
Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake255
TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,
Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches
Circuit Checks)255
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM
Description
Wiring Diagram - SHIFT264
Diagnostic Procedure265
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE
Components269
Removal
Installation270
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators271
Revolution Sensor Replacement
Turbine Revolution Sensor Replacement272
Rear Oil Seal Replacement272
Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal
Replacement273
Parking Components Inspection273
Park/Neutral Position Switch Adjustment274
Manual Control Linkage Adjustment274
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION
Removal275
Installation276
<b>OVERHAUL</b>
Components279
Oil Channel
Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers
and Snap Rings283
DISASSEMBLY
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

Oil Pump2	95 GI
Control Valve Assembly29	99
Control Valve Upper Body	)5
Control Valve Lower Body	10 MA
Reverse Clutch	12
High Clutch	15 EM
Forward and Overrun Clutches	18
Low & Reverse Brake	22
Forward Clutch Drum Assembly	26 LC
Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub	28
Band Servo Piston Assembly	
Parking Pawl Components	35 EC
ASSEMBLY	37
Assembly (1)3	37 📭
Adjustment34	45 FE
Assembly (2)34	47
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)3	54 AT
General Specifications3	54
Shift Schedule3	54
Stall Revolution	54 TF
Line Pressure3	54
Return Springs3	55
Accumulator O-ring3	56 PD
Clutches and Brakes	
Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch	58 <sub>AX</sub>
Total End Play3	58 58
Reverse Clutch Drum End Play	
Removal and Installation3	59 SU
Shift Solenoid Valves3	59
Solenoid Valves	
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	59 BR
Turbine Revolution Sensor3	59
Revolution Sensor	50 ST
Dropping Resistor	- 100

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

## Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

#### ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NBAT0179 NBAT0179S01

Items	DTC		
(CONSULT-II screen terms)	CONSULT-II GST*1	Reference page	
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	AT-121	
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	AT-127	
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	AT-133	
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	AT-139	
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	AT-154	
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	AT-106	
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	AT-117	
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	AT-162	
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	P1760	AT-185	
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	AT-100	
SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	P0750	AT-168	
SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	P0755	AT-172	
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	AT-149	
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	P1705	AT-176	
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	P0720	AT-112	

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

\*3: The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

## **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX**

## P NO. INDEX FOR DTC

DTC			
CONSULT-II GST*1	Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Reference page	
P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	AT-100	
P0710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	AT-106	
P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	AT-112	
P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	AT-117	
P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	AT-121	
P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	AT-127	
P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	AT-133	
P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	AT-139	
P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	AT-149	
P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	AT-154	
P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	AT-162	
P0750	SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	AT-168	
P0755	SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	AT-172	
P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	AT-176	
P1760	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	AT-185	

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

\*3: The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

## PRECAUTIONS

Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

### Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. The SRS system composition which is available to INFINITI QX4 is as follows:

• For a frontal collision

The Supplemental Restraint System consists of driver air bag module (located in the center of the steering wheel), front passenger air bag module (located on the instrument panel on passenger side), seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable.

• For a side collision

The Supplemental Restraint System consists of front side air bag module (located in the outer side of front seat), satellite sensor, diagnosis sensor unit (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision), wiring harness, warning lamp (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision).

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the **RS section** of this Service Manual.

#### WARNING:

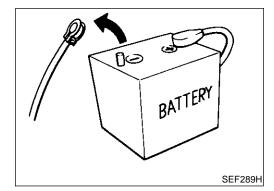
- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the RS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harness connector (and with yellow harness protector or yellow insulation tape before the harness connectors).

### Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### CAUTION:

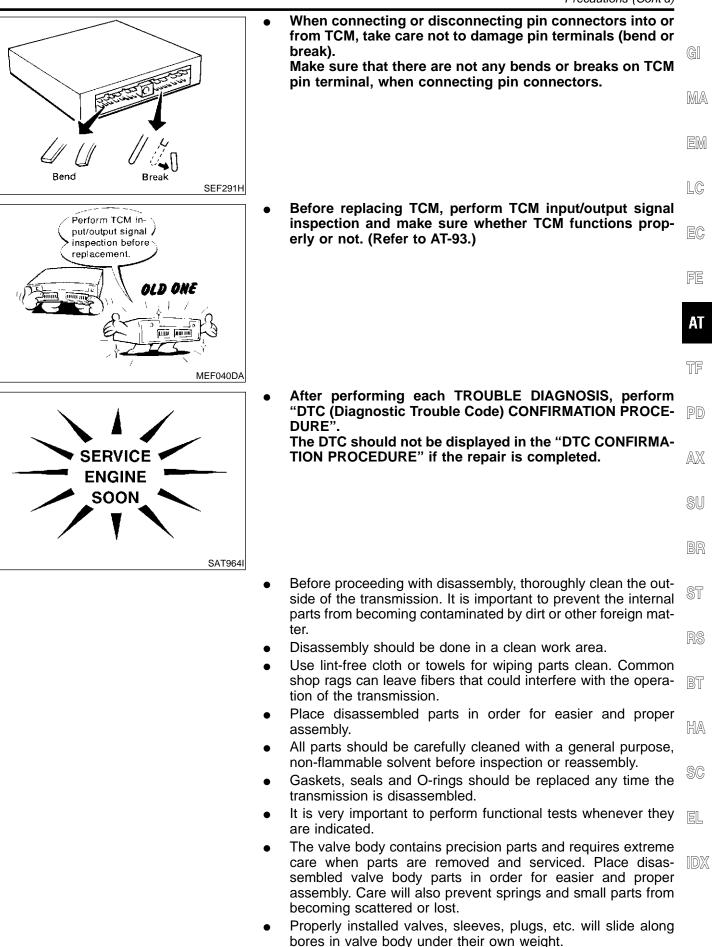
- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



#### Precautions

• Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".

## PRECAUTIONS



## PRECAUTIONS

- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE", AT-9.
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures when changing A/T fluid. Refer to MA-22, "Changing A/T Fluid".

## **Service Notice or Precautions**

NBAT0004

NBAT0004S04

#### FAIL-SAFE

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of "1", "2" or "D". The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned "ON" following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. (For "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", refer to AT-46.)

Fail-Safe may occur without electrical circuit damage if the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions (such as excessive wheel spin followed by sudden braking). To recover normal shift pattern, turn the ignition key "OFF" for 5 seconds, then "ON".

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "WORK FLOW" (Refer to AT-57).

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.

During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

#### TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged indicates that lining material came from converter.

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

• The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.

- Service Notice or Precautions (Cont'd)
- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- Transmission failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

#### ATF COOLER SERVICE

Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Replace radiator lower tank (which includes ATF cooler) with a new one and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air. Refer to LC-21, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on AT-38 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.
  - Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-35 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.
- The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode\* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.
- PNP switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)

\*: For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-71, "Introduction".

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL-6, "Description".

### Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- GI-12, "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS".
- EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit.
- When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:
- GI-36, "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUPS IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSES".
- GI-25, "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT".

 I⊡∾

EL

TF

PD

ST

BT

HA

SC

NBAT0005

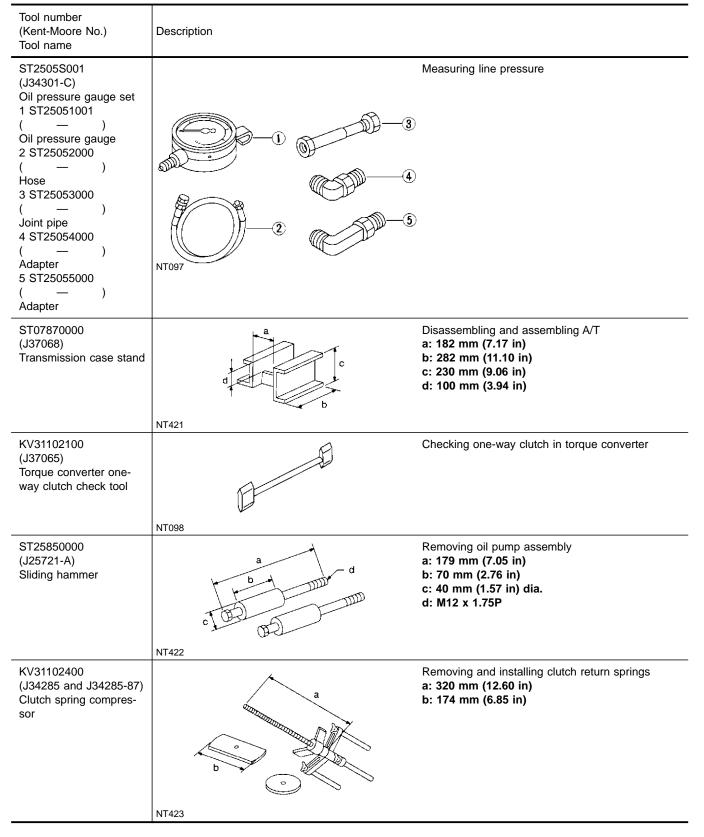
PREPARATION

Special Service Tools

## **Special Service Tools**

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

NBAT0006



## PREPARATION

Special Service Tools (Cont'd)

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		GI
ST33200000 (J26082) Drift		Installing oil pump housing oil seal Installing rear oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.	MA
	a		EM
	NT091		_
(J34291) Shim setting gauge set		Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer	LC
	ST AS STO AS STO LITAPATAL		EC
	NT101		FE
			-

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

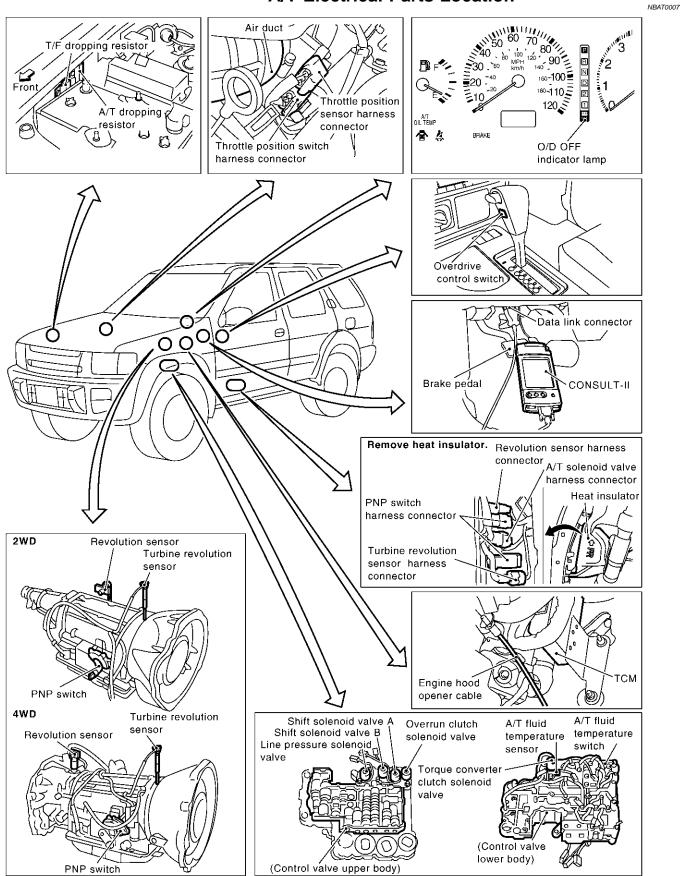
SC

EL

IDX

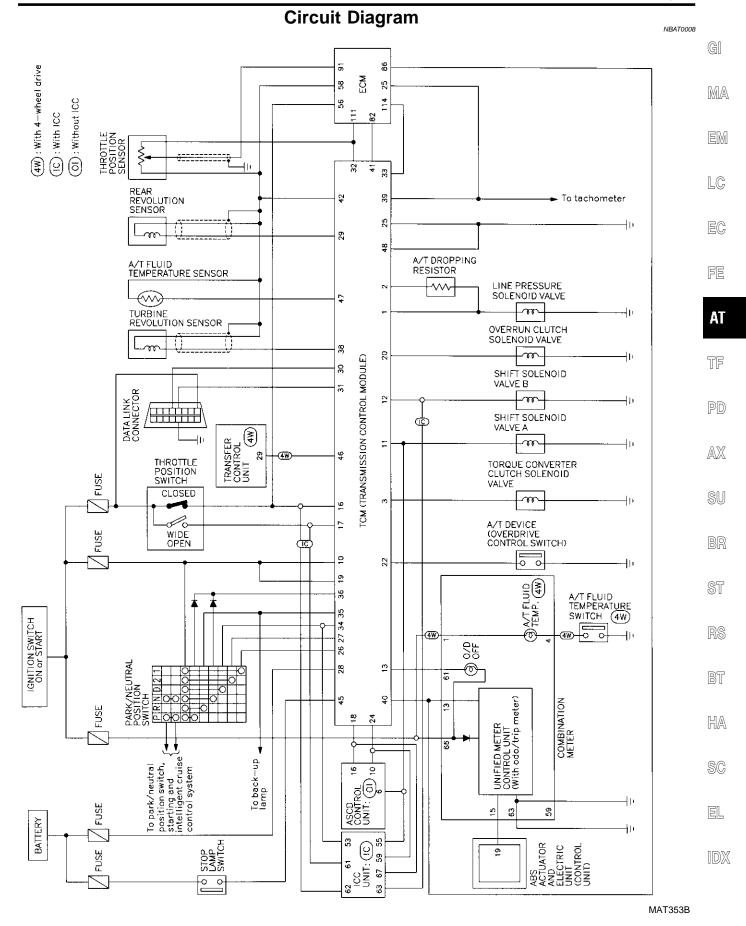
AT-11

**A/T Electrical Parts Location** 

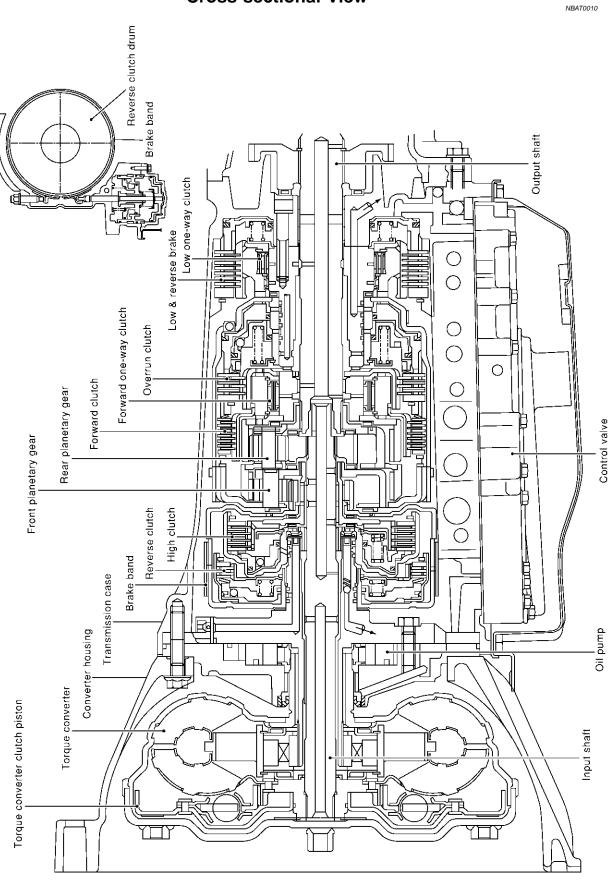


SAT124K

Circuit Diagram



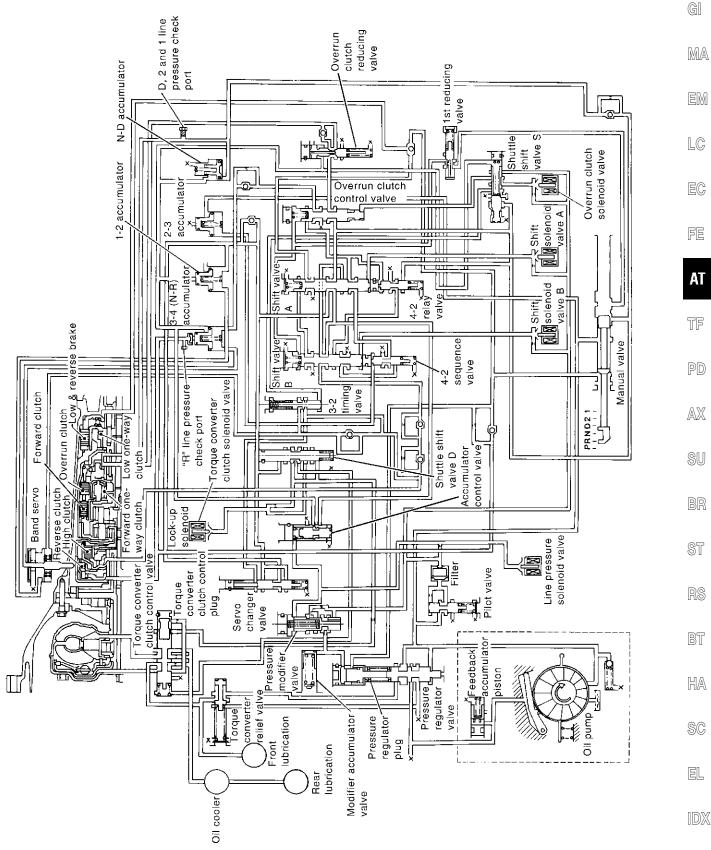
## **Cross-sectional View**



SAT150K

## **Hydraulic Control Circuit**

NBAT0011



SAT706K

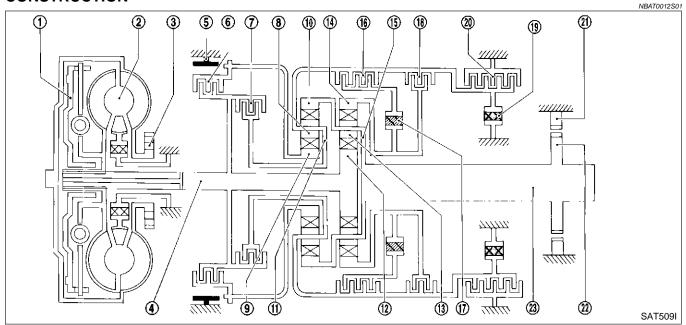
### Shift Mechanism

NBAT0012 The automatic transmission uses compact, dual planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and superwide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

Two one-way clutches are also employed: one is used for the forward clutch and the other for the low clutch. These one-way clutches, combined with four accumulators, reduce shifting shock to a minimum.

#### CONSTRUCTION



- Torque converter clutch piston 1.
- 2. Torque converter
- Oil pump 3.
- Input shaft 4.
- Brake band 5.
- Reverse clutch 6.
- 7. High clutch
- 8. Front pinion gear

- Front sun gear 9.
- 10. Front internal gear
- 11. Front planetary carrier
- 12. Rear sun gear
- 13. Rear pinion gear
- 14. Rear internal gear
- 15. Rear planetary carrier
- 16. Forward clutch

- 17. Forward one-way clutch
- 18. Overrun clutch
- 19. Low one-way clutch
- 20. Low & reverse brake
- 21. Parking pawl
- 22. Parking gear
- 23. Output shaft

#### TION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE F

FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE							
Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function					
Reverse clutch 6	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear <b>9</b> .					
High clutch 7	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier <b>11</b> .					
Forward clutch 16	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier <b>11</b> with forward one-way clutch <b>17</b> .					
Overrun clutch 18	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier <b>11</b> with rear internal gear <b>14</b> .					
Brake band 5	B/B	To lock front sun gear <b>9</b> .					
Forward one-way clutch 17	F/O.C	When forward clutch <b>16</b> is engaged, to stop rear internal gear <b>14</b> from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.					
Low one-way clutch <b>19</b>	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier <b>11</b> from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.					
Low & reverse brake 20	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier <b>11</b> .					

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

		Reverse High clutch clutch	Lline	For-	Over-	Band servo		For- ward	Low	Low &				
Shift p	osition		ward clutch	run clutch	2nd apply	3rd release	4th apply	one -way clutch	one- way clutch	reverse brake	Lock-up	Remarks		
I	D												PARK POSITION	-
F	२	0									0		REVERSE POSITION	
1	N												NEUTRAL POSITION	
	1st			0	*1D				В	В				-
D*4	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				Automatic shift	
D 4	3rd		0	0	*1A	*2C	С		В			*1〇	$1 \Leftrightarrow 2 \Leftrightarrow 3$ $\Leftrightarrow 4$	
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0	• <b>•</b> •	
	1st			0	D				В	В			Automatic	
2	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				shift 1 ⇔ 2	
1	1st			0	0				В		0		Locks (held stationary) in	-
	2nd			0	0	0			В				1st speed 1 ⇐ 2	
Oil p	ressure	nen overdi is applied ssure area	I to both 2	2nd "apply	y" side an	d 3rd "rel	ease" side	e of band	l servo pis	ston. How	vever, bra	ke band d	loes not contract	•
	•	is applied			•					acts.				

\*4: A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.

 $\bigcirc$  : Operates.

A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.

B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.

D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

#### POWER TRANSMISSION

#### "N" and "P" Positions

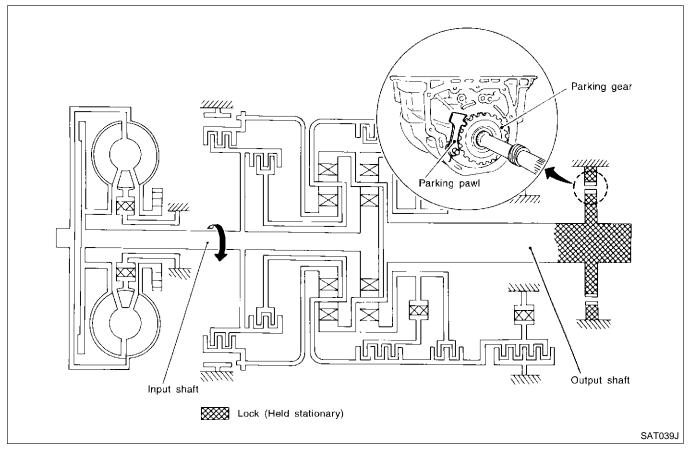
=NBAT0012S04 NBAT0012S0401

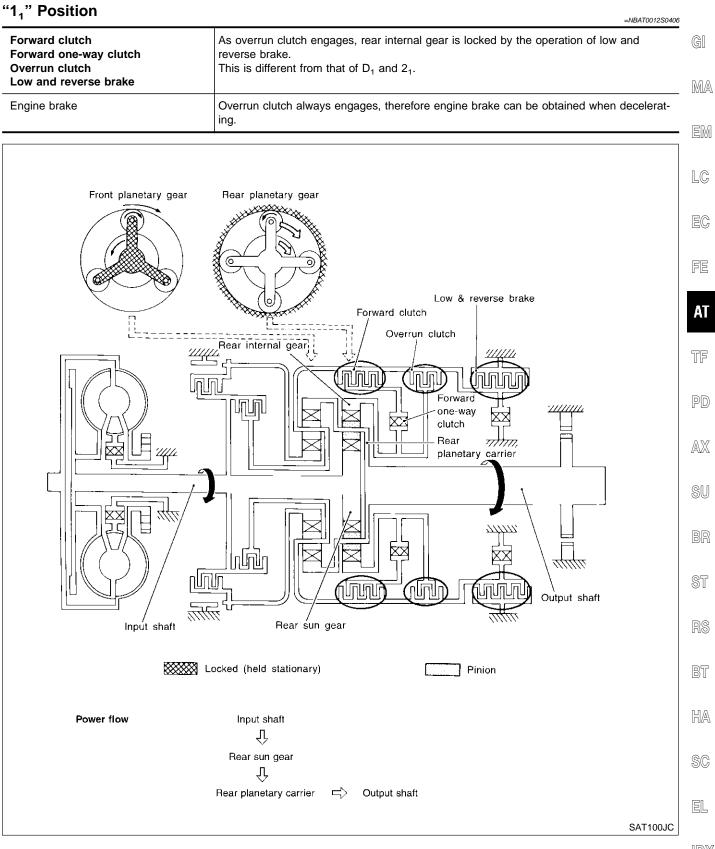
#### • "N" position

No control members operate. Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft since the clutch does not operate.

• "P" position

Similar to the "N" position, no control members operate. The parking pawl interconnected with the select lever engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.



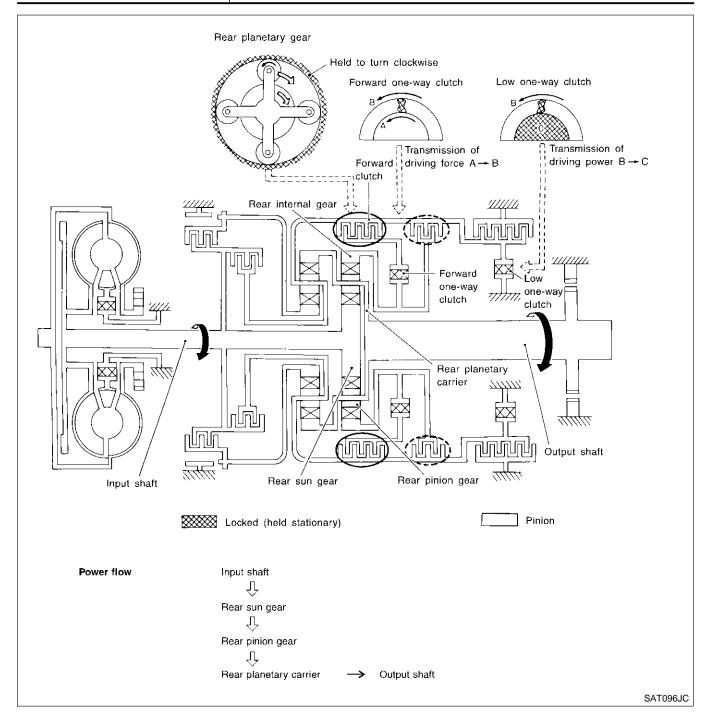


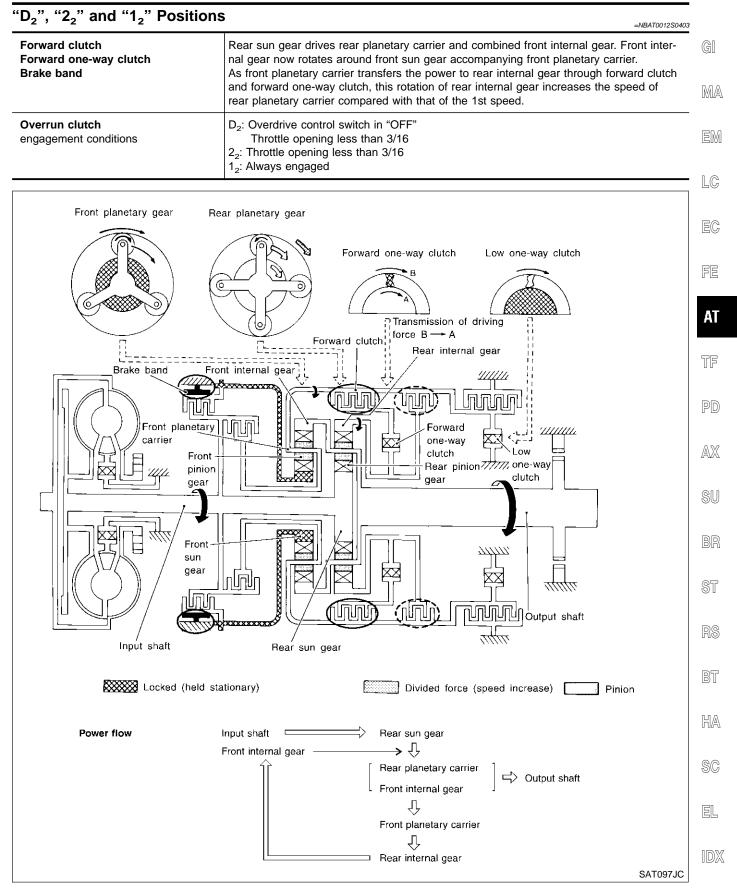
IDX

Shift Mechanism (Cont'd)

## "D<sub>1</sub>" and "2<sub>1</sub>" Positions

$D_1$ and $Z_1$ Positions	=NBAT0012S0402
Forward one-way clutch Forward clutch Low one-way clutch	Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. (Start-up at $D_1$ )
<b>Overrun clutch</b> engagement conditions (Engine brake)	<ul> <li>D<sub>1</sub>: Overdrive control switch in "OFF" Throttle opening less than 3/16</li> <li>2<sub>1</sub>: Throttle opening less than 3/16</li> <li>At D<sub>1</sub> and 2<sub>1</sub> positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch.</li> </ul>

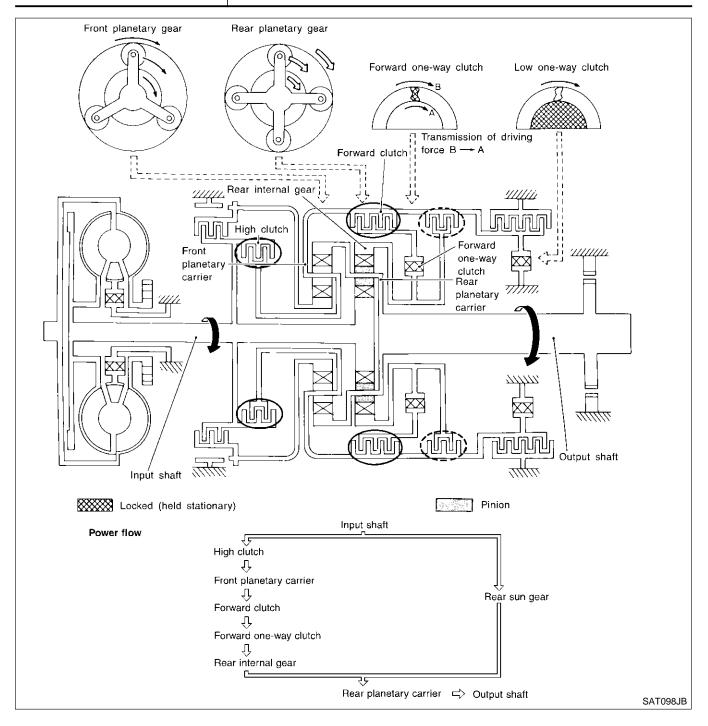




AT-21

#### "D<sub>3</sub>" Position

	=NBAT0012S0404
High clutch Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch	Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front plan- etary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch. This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed.
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D <sub>3</sub> : Overdrive control switch in "OFF" Throttle opening less than 3/16



#### "D<sub>4</sub>" (OD) Position =NBAT0012S0405 **High clutch** Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. GI Brake band This front planetary carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and Forward clutch makes front internal gear (output) turn faster. (Does not affect power transmission) MA Engine brake At D<sub>4</sub> position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating. EM Front planetary gear Rear planetary gear LC Forward one-way clutch Low one-way clutch EC 6 FE Turns freely at all times (Rotating Г speed A > BAT Front internal gear Brake band ĻĻ յորը UNU ווחחוו TF High clutch ä iШII 1111111 Front XX PD planetary Rear 777777 carrier planetary carrier AX SU 22 71111, Front sun XX dear וחו ոնորի յլիլի ST Output shaft atta Input shaft Exercise Locked (held stationary) Pinion BT Power flow Input shaft Front internal gear Ŷ Ƴ HA High clutch Rear planetary carrier λ Υ Front planetary carrier Output shaft SC

EL

SAT099JB

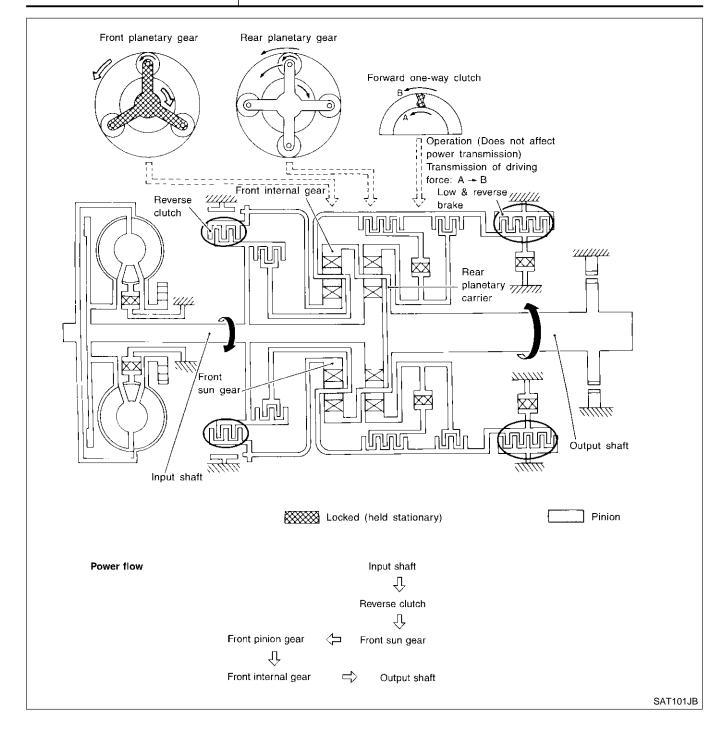
Ƴ

Front pinion gear E

Shift Mechanism (Cont'd)

#### "R" Position

	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



## **Control System**

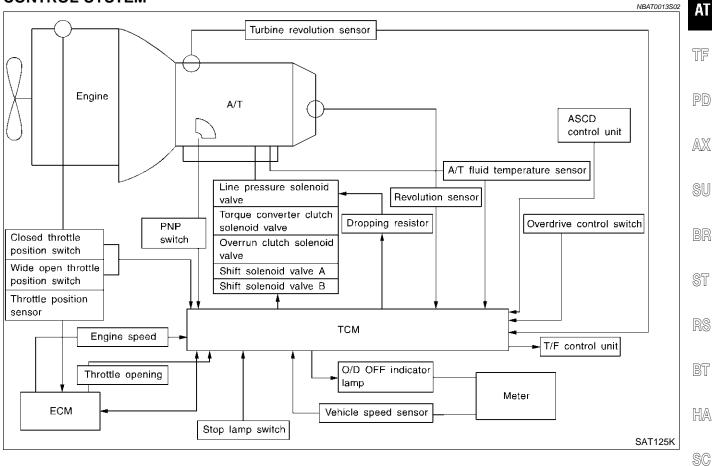
OUTLINE

=NBAT0013

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS
PNP switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch ASCD control unit
Stop lamp switch Turbine revolution sensor

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM**



EL

IDX

#### TCM FUNCTION

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### **INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM**

NBAT0013S04

=NBAT0013S03

	Sensors and solenoid valves	Function
	PNP switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.
	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.
Input	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.
	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to " $D_4$ " (overdrive) position, to the TCM.
	ASCD control unit	Sends the cruise signal and " $D_4$ " (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.
	Turbine revolution sensor	Sends an input shaft revolution signal.
	Stop lamp switch	Sends the lock-up release signal to the TCM at time of $D_4$ (lock-up).
	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in rela- tion to a signal sent from TCM.
Output	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.

#### Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

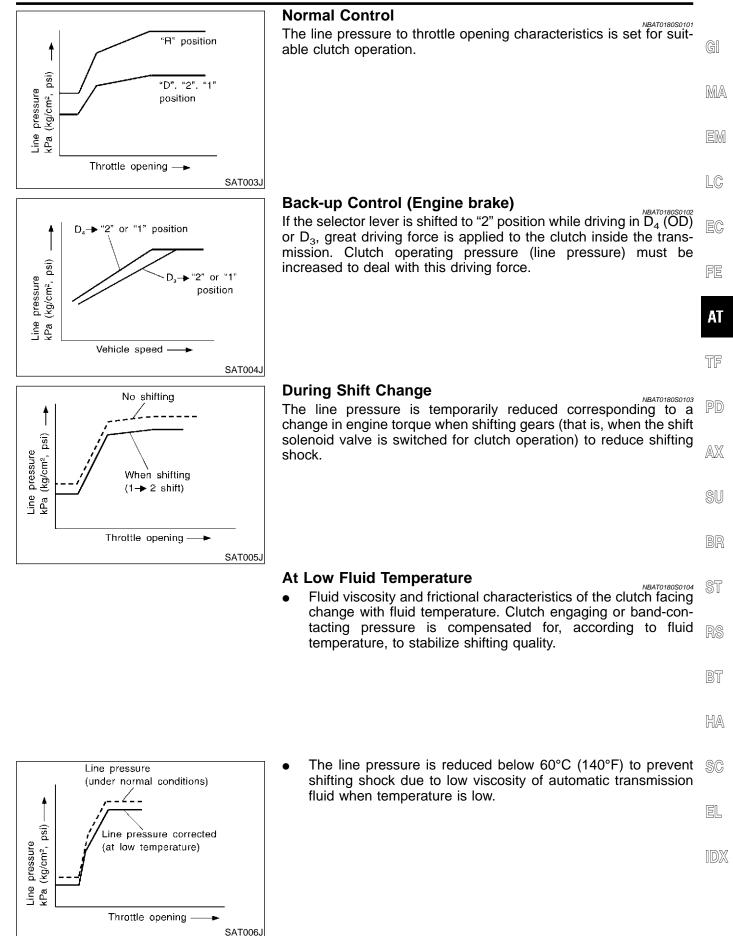
NBAT0180

TCM has the various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions.

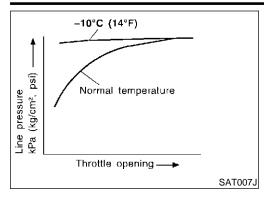
An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.

Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.

AT-26



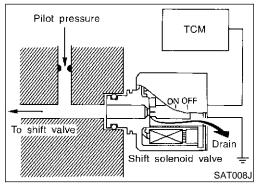
#### Control Mechanism (Cont'd)



 Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.

#### SHIFT CONTROL

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.



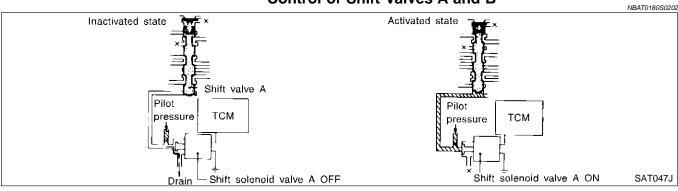
#### Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to "ON", the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

[Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions]

Chift colonoid volvo	Gear position				
Shift solenoid valve	D <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub>	D <sub>3</sub>	D <sub>4</sub> (OD)	N-P
A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)



#### Control of Shift Valves A and B

#### Control Mechanism (Cont'd)

Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B. The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

#### LOCK-UP CONTROL

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.

#### **Conditions for Lock-up Operation**

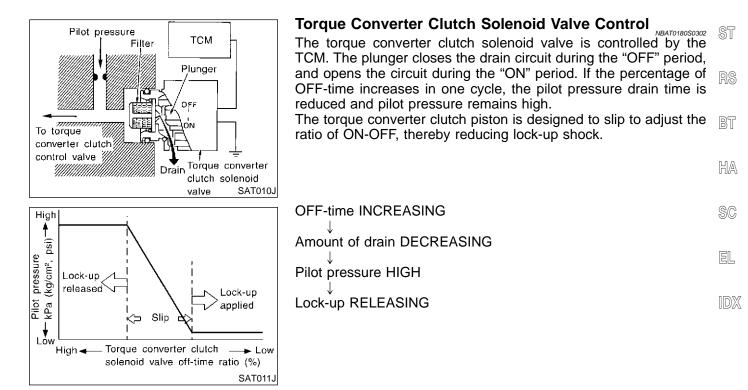
When vehicle is driven in 3rd or 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF	FE
Selector lever	"D" po	sition	AT
Gear position	D <sub>4</sub>	D <sub>3</sub>	
Vehicle speed sensor	More than	set value	- TF
Throttle position sensor	Less than s	et opening	- 16
Closed throttle position switch	OF	F	. PD
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 4	0°C (104°F)	- 60

AX

SI

BR



#### VBAT0180S0303 Lock-up applied Lock-up released Torque converter-Torque converter clutch piston Oil pump clutch piston Oil pump Chamber B Torque converter Chamber A Torque converter Converter Chamber B oil pressure oil pressure Pilot pressure Pilot pressure Torque converter clutch Torque converter clutch тсм тсм control plug control plug THE PARTY Torque converter Torque converter Jun Drain To oil cooler To oil cooler Drain clutch solenoid valve clutch solenoid Drain SAT048J valve Drain

#### Lock-up Released

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

#### Lock-up Applied

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

#### **OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE** CONTROL)

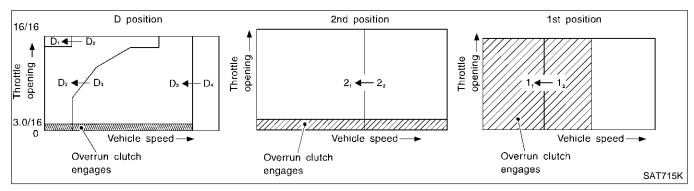
NBAT0180S04 Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

NBAT0180S0401

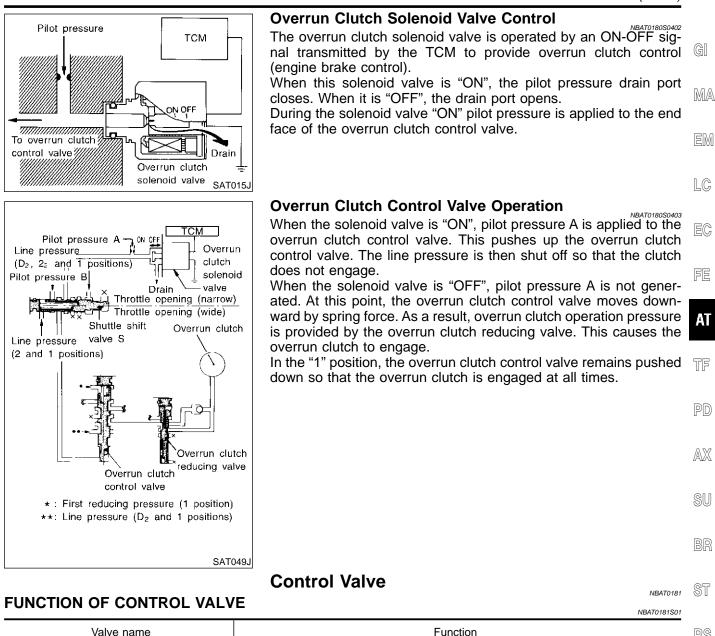
The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

#### **Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions**

	Gear position	Throttle opening
"D" position	$D_1$ , $D_2$ , $D_3$ gear position	Less than 3/16
"2" position	$2_1$ , $2_2$ gear position	
"1" position	$1_1$ , $1_2$ gear position	At any position



## **Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation**



Valve name	Function	RS
<ul> <li>Pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Pressure regulator plug</li> <li>Pressure regulator sleeve plug</li> </ul>	Regulate oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.	BT
Pressure modifier valve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.	HA
Modifier accumulator piston	Smooths hydraulic pressure regulated by the pressure modifier valve to prevent pulsations.	SC
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, 3-2 timing required for shifting.	EL
Accumulator control valve Accumulator control sleeve	Regulate accumulator back-pressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.	. IDX
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.	uua

Control Valve (Cont'd)

Valve name	Function
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.
Shuttle shift valve S	Switches hydraulic circuits to provide 3-2 timing control and overrun clutch control in relation to the throttle opening. Inactivates the overrun clutch to prevent interlocking in 4th gear when the throttle is wide open.
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in 4th gear. (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during $D_4$ gear operation.)
4-2 relay valve	Memorizes that the transmission is in 4th gear. Prevents the transmission from down- shifting from 4th gear to 3rd and then to 2nd in combination with 4-2 sequence valve and shift valves A and B when downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.
4-2 sequence valve	Prevents band servo pressure from draining before high clutch operating pressure and band servo releasing pressure drain (from the same circuit) during downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.
Servo charger valve	An accumulator and a one-way orifice are used in the 2nd gear band servo oil circuit to dampen shifting shock when shifting from 1st to 2nd gear. To maintain adequate flow rate when downshifting from 4th or 3rd gear to 2nd gear, the servo charger valve directs 2nd gear band servo hydraulic pressure to the circuit without going through the one-way orifice when downshifting from 3rd or a higher gear.
3-2 timing valve	Prevents a late operation of the brake band when shifting selector lever from "D" to "1" or "2" position while driving in $D_3$ .
"1" reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when down- shifting from the "1" position 2nd gear to 1st gear.
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock. In "1" and "2" positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.
Torque converter clutch control valve, torque converter clutch control plug and torque converter clutch control sleeve	Activate or inactivate the lock-up function. Also provide smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.
Shuttle shift valve D	<ul> <li>Switches hydraulic circuits so that output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve acts on the lock-up valve in the "D" position of 2nd, 3rd and 4th gears. (In the "D" position 1st gear, lock-up is inhibited.)</li> <li>Lock-up control is not affected in "D" position 2nd, 3rd or 4th gears, unless output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is generated by a signal from the control unit.</li> </ul>

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

## Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

MA The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-38.

## OBD-II Function for A/T System

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function LC is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches EC and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

## One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

### ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

NBAT0015S01 If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip PD If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

lterre	MIL		
Items	One trip detection	Two trip detection	SU
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750	X		_
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755	Х		BR
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705	Х		_
Except above		Х	ST

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

## OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

NBAT0016 BT

SC

NBAT0016S01

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

((F) with CONSULT-II or 📾 GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, HA P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still EL occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal. CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

#### Introduction

NBAT0014

EM

FE

AT

TF

AX

NBAT0015

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	0.0.704.41/
	SAT014K

If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".

SELF-DIAG RES	BULTS	
DTC RESULTS	TIME	
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	0	
		SAT01
	DTC RESULTS PNP SW/CIRC	

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".

SELF-DIAG RESULTS		
DTC RESULTS	TIME	
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	1t	
		SAT016k

#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

NBAT0016S0101

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC-96, "CONSULT-II".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

AT

TF

PD

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

Priority	Items		
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175	GI
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	MA
3	1st trip freeze frame d	ata	

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC

LC NBAT0016S02 The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following. EC

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours. •
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM. FE

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to EC-72, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

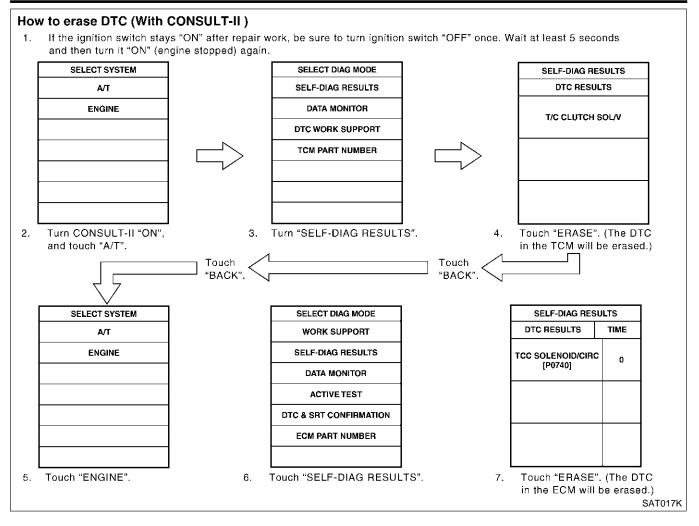
- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC) •
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values •

#### E HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM. • AX
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again. SU
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



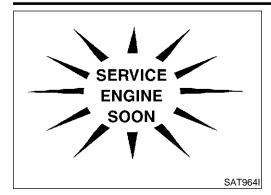
#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to EC-110, "DESCRIPTION".

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

- If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



#### Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON 1 without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to EL-10, "Schematic". . MA (Or refer to EC-720, "Wiring Diagram".)
- 2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has EM detected an engine system malfunction. For detail, refer to EC-71, "Introduction".

LC

AT

=NBAT0183

# **CONSULT-II**

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CON-EC SULT-II)" (AT-37), place check marks for results on the "DIAGNOS-TIC WORKSHEET", AT-55. Reference pages are provided following the items. FE

NOTICE:

- The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up 1) timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid). Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechani-TF cal parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- PD 2) Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons: AX
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at 3) the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM). ST
- Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

BT

HA

SELECT S	SYSTEM
A/1	r
ENGI	NE
	SAT014K

#### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II) SC

Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected 1. items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis. EL If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-93. If result is NG, refer to EL-10, "Schematic".

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

REAL-TIME DIAG	1
ENG SPEED SIG	
	-
	-
	-
	SAT987J

2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".

Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

CONSULT-II performs REAL-TIME SELF-DIAGNOSIS. Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE

NBAT0184S02

Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
(Screen terms for CON RESULTS" test mode) "A/T"		Malfunction is detected when	Available by O/D OFF indicator lamp	Available by malfunction indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON-	
				SULT-II or GST	
PNP switch circuit		• TCM does not receive the cor- rect voltage signal (based on	_	P0705	
_	PNP SW/CIRC	the gear position) from the switch.		F 07 03	
Revolution sensor		• TCM does not receive the			
VHCL SPEED SEN·A/T	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	proper voltage signal from the sensor.	X	P0720	
Vehicle speed sensor	(Meter)	TCM does not receive the			
VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR	—	proper voltage signal from the sensor.	X	_	
A/T 1st gear function		• A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st		D0704*4	
	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.		P0731*1	
A/T 2nd gear function		• A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd		P0732*1	
	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	F0732 1	
A/T 3rd gear function		• A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd		Dozoati	
	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	—	P0733*1	
A/T 4th gear function		• A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th		D0704*4	
	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	—	P0734*1	
A/T TCC S/V function	(lock-up)	A/T cannot perform lock-up		P0744*1	
— A/T TCC S/V FNCTN		even if electrical circuit is good.		F 07 44 1	
Shift solenoid valve A		• TCM detects an improper volt-			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0750	
Shift solenoid valve B		• TCM detects an improper volt-			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	SFT SOL B/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0755	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
(Screen terms for CON				SERVICE ENGINE SOON	GI
RESULTS" test mode) 	"ENGINE"	Malfunction is detected when	子麗任 Available by O/D OFF indicator lamp	Available by malfunction indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON-	MA
				SULT-II or GST	EM
Overrun clutch solenoi	d valve	• TCM detects an improper volt- age drop when it tries to operate		- /	
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC	the solenoid valve.	Х	P1760	LC
T/C clutch solenoid va	lve	• TCM detects an improper volt- age drop when it tries to operate		<b>_</b>	EC
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	the solenoid valve.	Х	P0740	FE
Line pressure solenoid	l valve	• TCM detects an improper volt-			rs
LINE PRESSURE S/V	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	Х	P0745	AT
Throttle position sense Throttle position switch		<ul> <li>TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.</li> </ul>	х	P1705	TF
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	5611501.	~		PD
Engine speed signal		• TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the	х	P0725	
ENGINE SPEED SIG		ECM.	~	F0725	AX
A/T fluid temperature s	sensor	TCM receives an excessively			
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	low or high voltage from the sensor.	Х	P0710	SU
Engine control		The ECM-AT communication	х	EC-475, EC-662	BR
A/T COMM LINE	—	line is open or shorted.			
Turbine revolution sen	sor	• TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the	х	_	ST
TURBINE REV	_	sensor.	X		
TCM (RAM)		• TCM memory (RAM) is malfunc- tioning.			RS
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	uoning.	Х	_	BT
TCM (ROM)		• TCM memory (ROM) is malfunc- tioning.			
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	_	uoning.	Х	_	HA
TCM (EEP ROM)		TCM memory (EEP ROM) is			SC
CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)	—	malfunctioning.	Х	_	96
Initial start		• This is not a malfunction mes-			
INITIAL START	_	sage (Whenever shutting off a power supply to the TCM, this message appears on the screen.)	Х	_	IDX
No failure (NO DTC IS DETECTI ING MAY BE REQUIR		<ul> <li>No failure has been detected.</li> </ul>	Х	x	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

X: Applicable

-: Not applicable

\*1: These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL SERVICE if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

\*2: Refer to EC-87, "DESCRIPTION".

### DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

NBAT0184S03

					NBAT0184S
		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE·A/T [km/h] or [mph]	х	_	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.</li> </ul>	When racing engine in "N" or "P" position with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE·MTR [km/h] or [mph]	х	_	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.</li> </ul>	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is sta- tionary.
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	х	_	<ul> <li>Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played.</li> </ul>	
A/T fluid temperature sen- sor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	х	_	<ul> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed.</li> <li>Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises.</li> </ul>	
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	х	—	• Source voltage of TCM is displayed.	
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	х	x	<ul> <li>Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.</li> </ul>	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not run- ning.
Turbine revolution sensor	TURBINE REV [rpm]	х	_	• Turbine revolution com- puted from signal of tur- bine revolution sensor is displayed.	Error may occur under approx. 800 rpm and will not indicate 0 rpm even if engine is not running.
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	• ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.	
PN position switch	PN POSI SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	• ON/OFF state computed from signal of PN position SW is displayed.	
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	• ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	• ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of 2 position SW, is dis- played.</li> </ul>	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

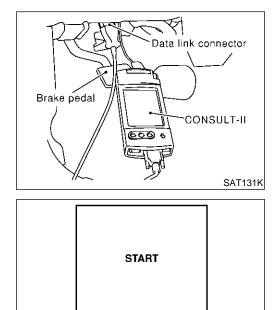
		Monito	or item			
ltem	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks	GI
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	x	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of 1 position SW, is dis- played.</li> </ul>		- Ma - Em
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	x	_	<ul> <li>Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed.</li> <li>ON Cruising state</li> <li>OFF Normal running state</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.</li> </ul>	LC
ASCD OD cut signal	ASCD-OD CUT [ON/OFF]	x	_	<ul> <li>Status of ASCD OD release signal is dis- played.</li> <li>ON OD released</li> <li>OFF OD not released</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.</li> </ul>	FE
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	x	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of kickdown SW, is dis- played.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.</li> </ul>	
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.</li> </ul>		PD
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	x	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of wide open throttle posi- tion SW, is displayed.</li> </ul>		AX
Stop lamp switch	BRAKE SW [ON/OFF]	x	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status is displayed.</li> <li>ON Brake pedal is depressed.</li> <li>OFF Brake pedal is released.</li> </ul>		- SU BR
Gear position	GEAR	_	х	• Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.		- ST RS
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	х	• Selector lever position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	• A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.	BT
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	х	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.</li> </ul>		HA
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	х	• Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	• A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.	SC EL
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	x	<ul> <li>Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.</li> </ul>		IDX

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	_	x	<ul> <li>Control value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.</li> </ul>	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	х	• Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The "OFF" signal is dis- played if solenoid circuit is
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]		x	<ul> <li>Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.</li> </ul>	shorted.
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]		x	<ul> <li>Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played.</li> </ul>	
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	х	<ul> <li>Control status of O/D OFF indicator lamp is displayed.</li> </ul>	

X: Applicable

-: Not applicable



SUB MODE

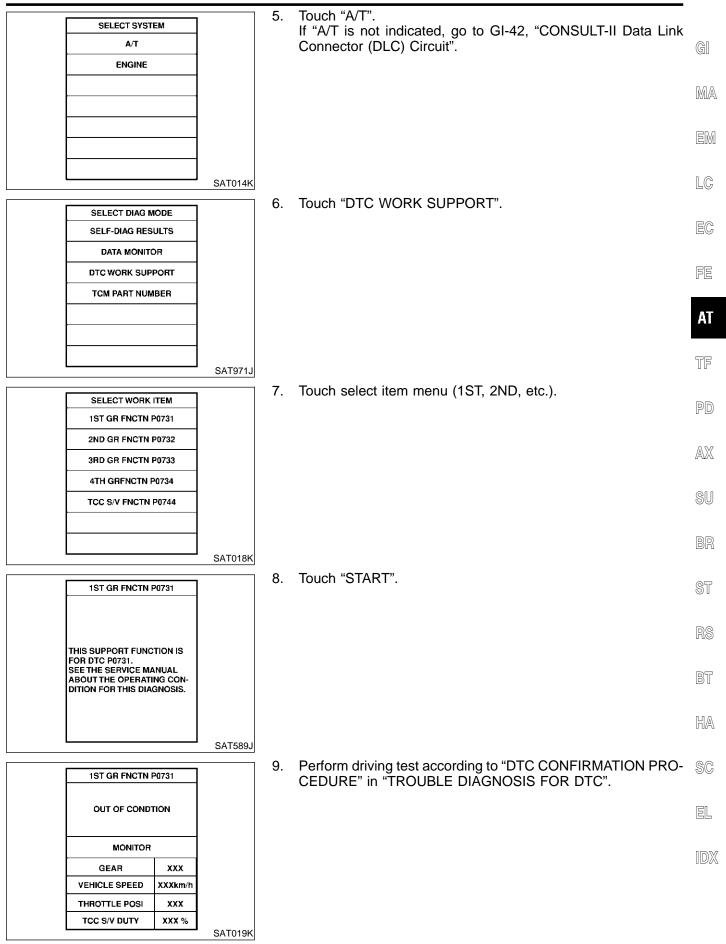
SAT586J

### DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II **CONSULT-II Setting Procedure**

NBAT0184S04

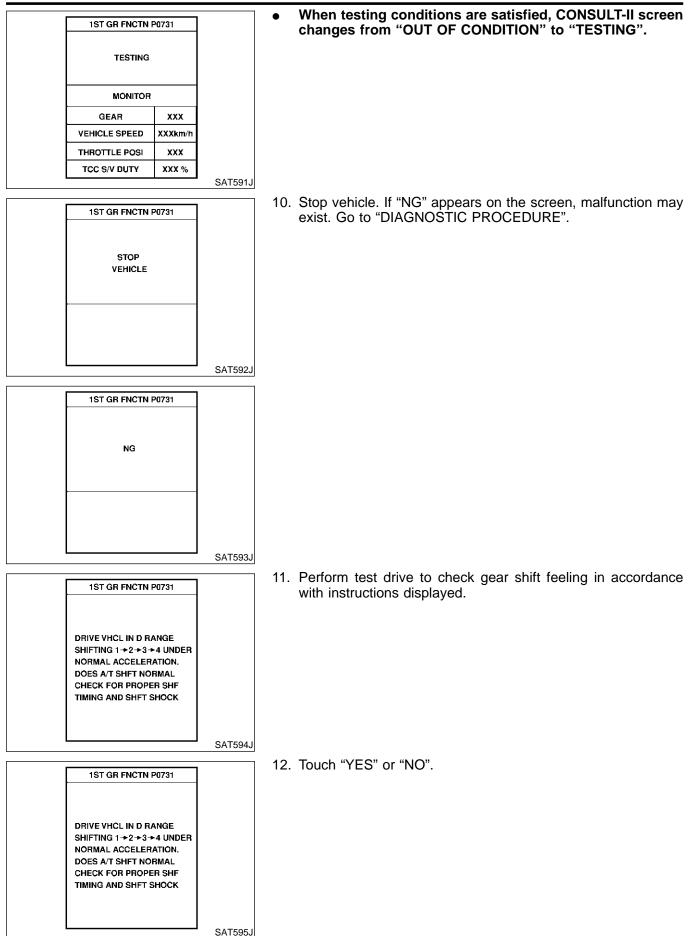
- NBAT0184S0401 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF". 2. Connect CONSULT-II and CONSULT-II CONVERTER to data
- link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.
- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 4. Touch "START".

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

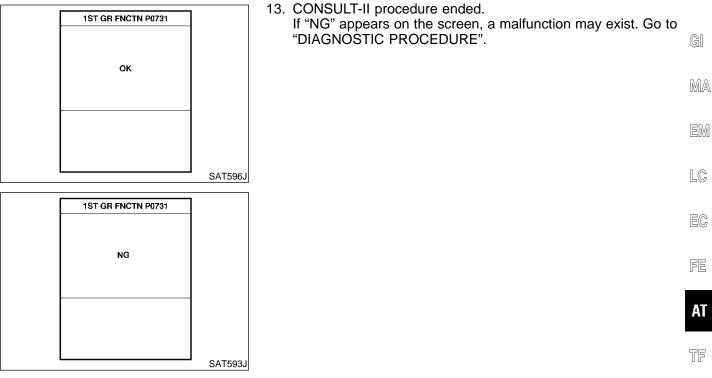


AT-43

#### CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



### DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

DTC work support itemDescriptionCheck item1ST GR FNCTN P0731Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be con- firmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being con- ducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)• Shift solenoid valve A • Shift solenoid valve B • Each clutch • Hydraulic control circuit• Shift solenoid valve A • Shift solenoid valve B • Each clutch • Hydraulic control circuit2ND GR FNCTN P0732Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be con- firmed. • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)• Shift solenoid valve B • Each clutch • Hydraulic control circuitBIR • Shift solenoid valve A • Each clutch • Hydraulic control circuit3RD GR FNCTN P0733Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be con- firmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being con- ducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)• Shift solenoid valve A • Each clutch • Hydraulic control circuit3RD GR FNCTN P0733Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be con- firmed. • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)• Shift solenoid valve A • Each clutch • Hydraulic control circuit3RD GR FNCTN P0733Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be con- firmed. • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)• Shift solenoid valve A • Each clutch • Hydraulic control circuit3RD GR FNCTN P0733Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be con- firmed. • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)• Shift solenoid valve A • Shift solenoid valve A • Shift solenoid valve A • Shift solenoid valve B • Overrun clutch solenoid valve B • Overrun clutch solenoid valve </th <th></th> <th>DIC WORK SUPPORT MODE</th> <th>NBAT0184S05</th> <th>PD</th>		DIC WORK SUPPORT MODE	NBAT0184S05	PD
1ST GR FNCTN P0731       firmed.       • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)       • Shift solenoid valve A       AX         2ND GR FNCTN P0732       Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed.       • Shift solenoid valve B       • Shift solenoid valve B         2ND GR FNCTN P0732       Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed.       • Shift solenoid valve B       • Shift solenoid valve B         3RD GR FNCTN P0733       Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed.       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Shift solenoid valve A         3RD GR FNCTN P0733       Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed.       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Shift solenoid valve A         4TH GR FNCTN P0734       Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Shift solenoid valve A         4TH GR FNCTN P0734       Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Shift solenoid valve A         4TH GR FNCTN P0734       Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)       • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Shift solenoid valve A         4TH GR FNCTN P0734       Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Shift solenoid valve A	DTC work support item	Description	Check item	PU
2ND GR FNCTN P0732       firmed.       • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)       • Shift solenoid valve B       Each clutch       • Hydraulic control circuit       BR         3RD GR FNCTN P0733       Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed.       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)       • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Self-cluch       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Self-cluch       • Self-cluch       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Self-cluch       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Shift solenoid valve A       • Self-cluch	1ST GR FNCTN P0731	<ul><li>firmed.</li><li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li></ul>	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li><li>Each clutch</li></ul>	AX SU
3RD GR FNCTN P0733Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be con- firmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being con- ducted or not) 	2ND GR FNCTN P0732	<ul><li>firmed.</li><li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li></ul>	Each clutch	BR
4TH GR FNCTN P0734       Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.       Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)       Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)       Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)       Name       Name         TCC S/V FNCTN P0744       Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed.       Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed.       Torque converter clutch solenoid valve       SC         TCC S/V FNCTN P0744       Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)       TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed.       Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	3RD GR FNCTN P0733	<ul><li>firmed.</li><li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li></ul>	Each clutch	RS
<ul> <li>TCC S/V FNCTN P0744</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>TCC S/V FNCTN P0744</li> <li>T</li></ul>	4TH GR FNCTN P0734	<ul><li>firmed.</li><li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> </ul>	BT HA
	TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	<ul> <li>be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> </ul>	noid valve • Each clutch	

IDX

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II

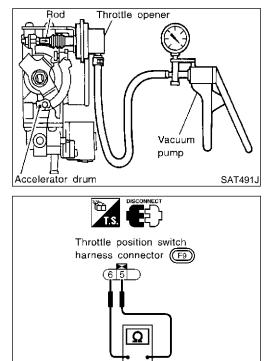
# Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II

Refer to EC-110, "DESCRIPTION".

# BOBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-87, "DESCRIPTION".

NBAT0206S02



SAT132K

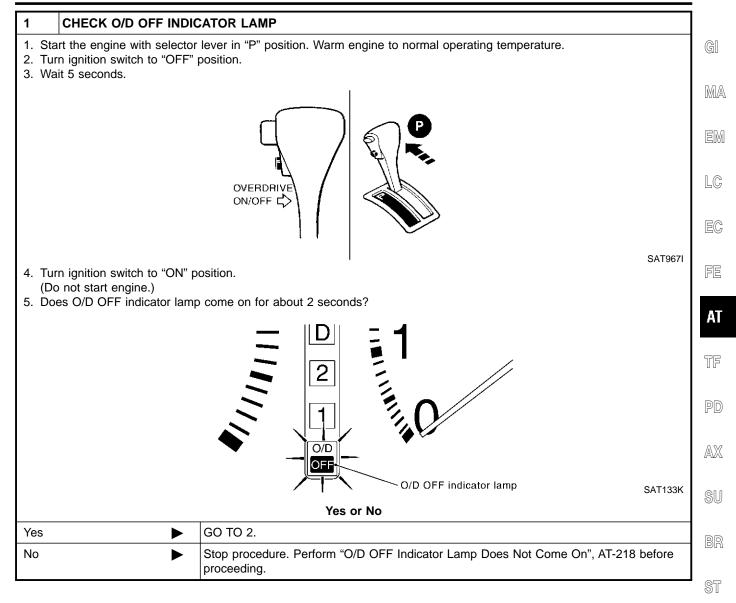
# TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) NEAT0206503 Preparation NBAT020650301

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Connect the handy type vacuum pump to the throttle opener and apply vacuum –25.3 kPa (–190 mmHg, –7.48 inHg).
- 3. Disconnect the throttle position switch harness connector.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- Check continuity of the closed throttle position switch.
   Continuity should exist. (If continuity does not exist, check throttle opener and

closed throttle position switch. Then increase vacuum until closed throttle position switch shows continuity.)

6. Go to "DIAGNOSIS START" on next page.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



6

BT

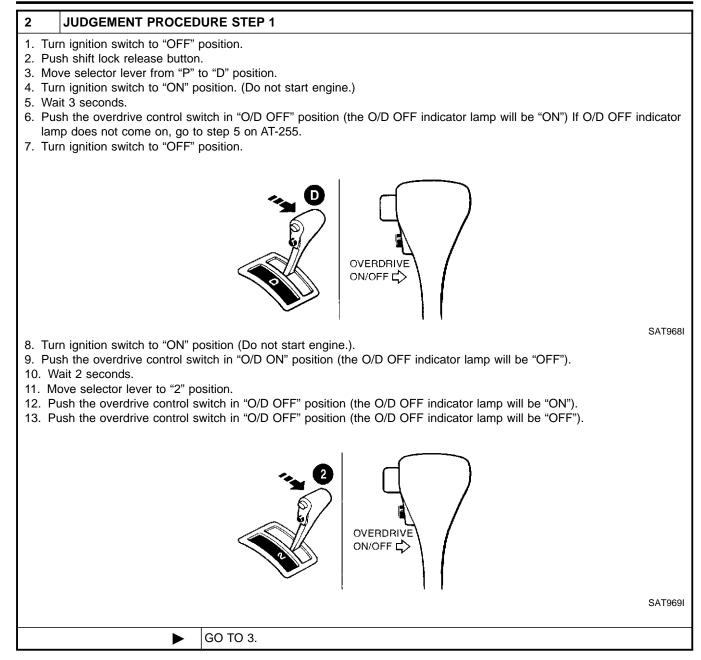
HA

SC

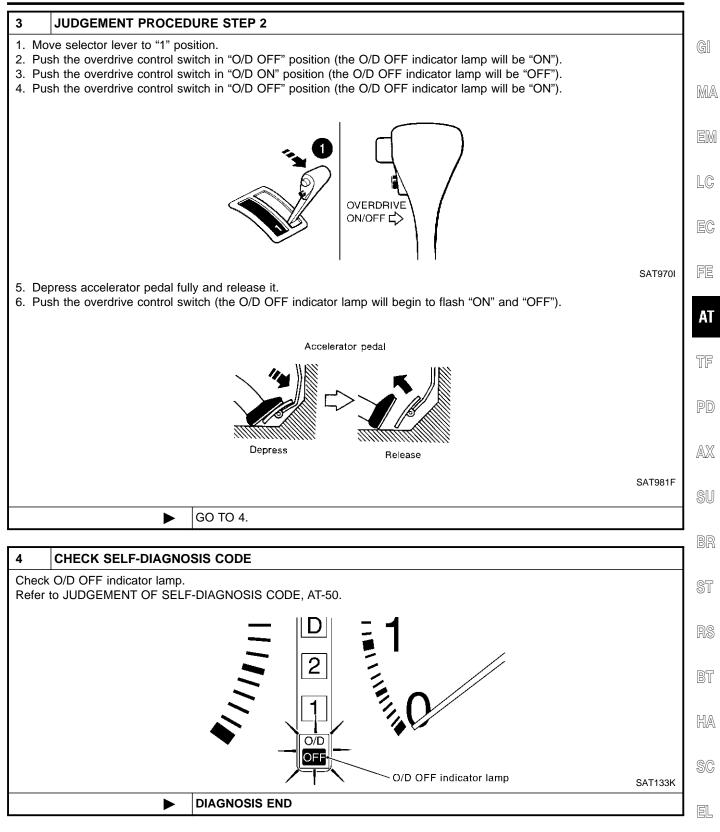
EL

IDX

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

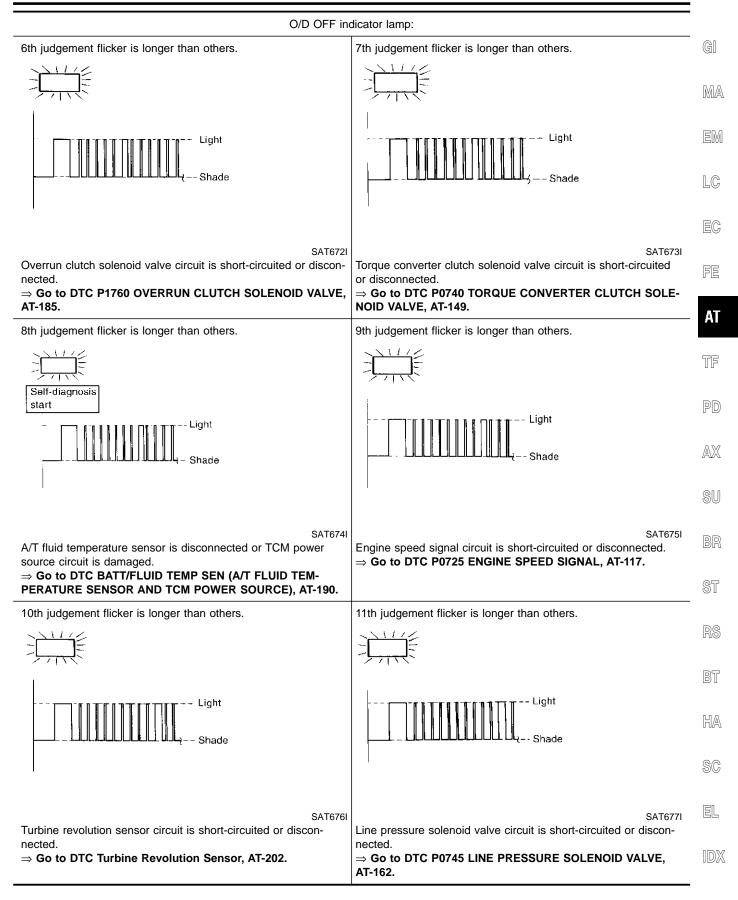


IDX

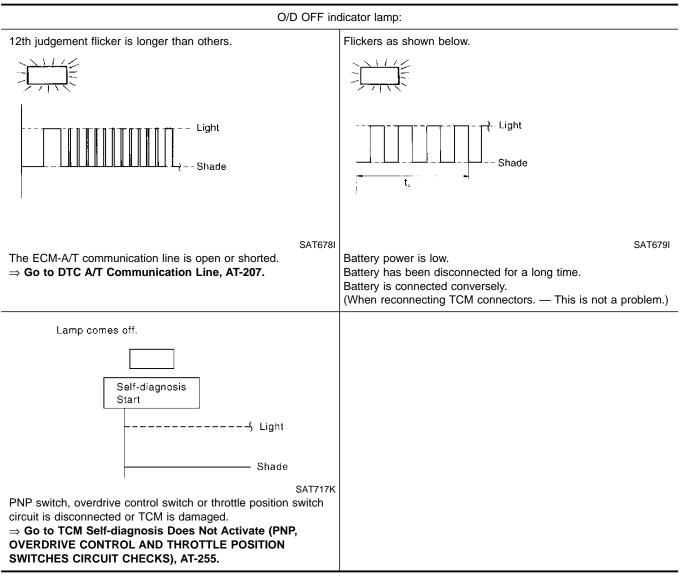
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

### JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE NBAT0206S04 O/D OFF indicator lamp: All judgement flickers are same. 1st judgement flicker is longer than others. Self-diagnosis start Start signal 12-judgement flickers – Light Shade Shade t۱ t: Ta SAT666I SAT667I Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK. ⇒ Go to DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·A/T (REVO-LUTION SENSOR), AT-112. 2nd judgement flicker is longer than others. 3rd judgement flicker is longer than others. Light - Light 1 SAT668I SAT669I Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. Throttle position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. $\Rightarrow$ Go to DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR, AT-197. $\Rightarrow$ Go to DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, AT-176. 4th judgement flicker is longer than others. 5th judgement flicker is longer than others. Self-diagnosis start - Light Light Shade SAT670I SAT671I Shift solenoid valve A circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. Shift solenoid valve B circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. $\Rightarrow$ Go to DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A, AT-168. $\Rightarrow$ Go to DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B, AT-172.

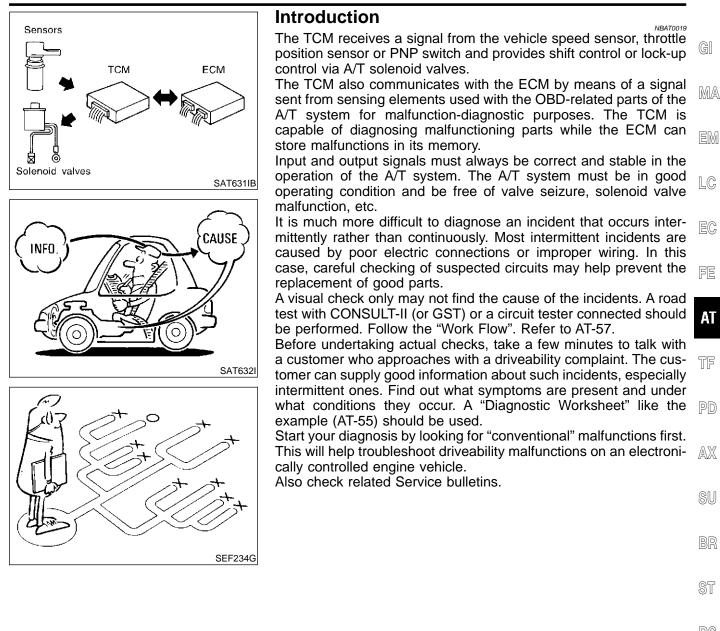
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



 $t_1$  = 2.5 seconds  $t_2$  = 2.0 seconds  $t_3$  = 1.0 second  $t_4$  = 1.0 second



IDX

BT

HA

SC

EL

### DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information From Customer

=NBAT0019S01 NBAT0019S0101

KEY POINTS

WHAT ..... Vehicle & A/T model

WHEN..... Date, Frequencies

WHERE..... Road conditions

#### HOW..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN		
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage		
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date		
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent (	times a day)		
Symptoms	□ Vehicle does not move. (□ A	ny position		
	$\Box$ No up-shift ( $\Box$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\Box$	$\exists 2nd \rightarrow 3rd  \Box \ 3rd \rightarrow O/D)$		
	$\Box$ No down-shift ( $\Box$ O/D $\rightarrow$ 3rd	$\Box \ 3rd \rightarrow 2nd  \Box \ 2nd \rightarrow 1st)$		
	Lockup malfunction			
	□ Shift point too high or too low.			
	$\Box \text{ Shift shock or slip } (\Box \text{ N} \rightarrow \text{D} \ \Box \text{ Lockup } \ \Box \text{ Any drive position})$			
	□ Noise or vibration			
	□ No kickdown			
	No pattern select			
	□ Others ( )			
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.			
	Continuously lit	Not lit		
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	Continuously lit	Not lit		

Introduction (Cont'd)

	Diagnostic Worksheet	=NBAT0019S0	0102
🗆 Re	ead the Fail-safe Remarks and listen to customer complaints.	AT-8	(
□ C⊦	HECK A/T FLUID	AT-59	[
Perfo	In Fluid level	AT-59,	— [
Teno	Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.	AT-62	
	Contract and the second component of the second of th		[
	<ul> <li>Forward clutch</li> <li>Overrun clutch</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Clutches and brakes except high clutch a brake band are OK</li> </ul>	nd	
	Pressure test — Suspected parts:		
🗆 Pe	rform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.	AT-63	
4-1.	Check before engine is started.   Check before engine is started.  O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-218.  SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected items.  DTC P0705 PNP switch, AT-100.  DTC P0710 A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-106.  DTC P0720 Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-112.  DTC P0725 Engine speed signal, AT-117.  DTC P0740 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-149.  DTC P0745 Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-162.  DTC P0755 Shift solenoid valve A, AT-168.  DTC P0755 Shift solenoid valve B, AT-172.  DTC P1705 Throttle position sensor, AT-176.  DTC P1760 Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-185.  DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source), AT-1 DTC Vehicle speed sensor-MTR, AT-197. DTC Turbine revolution sensor, AT-202. DTC A/T communication line, AT-207. DTC Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-211. DTC Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-213. PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-255. Battery Others	90.	
4-2.	Check at idle	AT-66	
	<ul> <li>□ Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" And "N" Position, AT-221.</li> <li>□ In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed, AT-223.</li> <li>□ In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-224.</li> <li>□ Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position, AT-226.</li> <li>□ Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position, AT-227.</li> </ul>		
	□ Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position, AT-230.		

# Diagnostic Worksheet

IDX

EL

Introduction (Cont'd)

4.	4-3.	Cruise test	AT-67			
		Part-1	- AT-71			
		□ Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> , AT-233. □ A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> , AT-236. □ A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> → D <sub>3</sub> , AT-239. □ A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> → D <sub>4</sub> , AT-241. □ A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-244. □ A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-246. □ Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-248. □ Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D <sub>4</sub> → D <sub>3</sub> ), AT-249.				
		Part-2	AT-75			
		□ Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub> , AT-251. □ A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> , AT-236. □ A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> → D <sub>3</sub> , AT-239. □ A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> → D <sub>4</sub> , AT-241.	_			
		Part-3	AT-77			
		□ A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" → "OFF", AT-252 □ Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $D_3$ ), AT-249. □ A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D" → "2" Position, AT-253. □ Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $2_2$ ), AT-249. □ A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2" → "1" Position, AT-254. □ Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-255. □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.				
		<ul> <li>DTC P0705 PNP switch, AT-100.</li> <li>DTC P0710 A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-106.</li> <li>DTC P0720 Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-112.</li> <li>DTC P0725 Engine speed signal, AT-117.</li> <li>DTC P0740 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-149.</li> <li>DTC P0745 Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-162.</li> <li>DTC P0750 Shift solenoid valve A, AT-168.</li> <li>DTC P0755 Shift solenoid valve B, AT-172.</li> <li>DTC P1705 Throttle position sensor, AT-176.</li> <li>DTC P1760 Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-185.</li> <li>DTC P1760 Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-185.</li> <li>DTC Vehicle speed sensor-MTR, AT-197.</li> <li>DTC Turbine revolution sensor, AT-202.</li> <li>DTC A/T communication line, AT-207.</li> <li>DTC Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-211.</li> <li>DTC Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-213.</li> <li>PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-255.</li> <li>Battery</li> <li>Others</li> </ul>				
5.	🗆 Fo	r self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-38			
6.	□ Pe	erform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.				
7.		Perform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. efer to EC-72, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".				
		<ul> <li>DTC (P0731, 1103) A/T 1st gear function, AT-121.</li> <li>DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-127.</li> <li>DTC (P0733, 1105) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-133.</li> <li>DTC (P0734, 1106) A/T 4th gear function, AT-139.</li> <li>DTC (P0744, 1107) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-154.</li> </ul>				
8.	parts. Refer	rform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible toms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-93 AT-98			
9.		ase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.	AT-35			

Work Flow	
Work Flow	
HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms	G]
or conditions for a customer complaint. Make good use of the two sheets provided, "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER" (AT-54) and "DIAGNOS- TIC WORKSHEET" (AT-55), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.	MA
	EM
	LC EC
	FE
	AT
	TF
	PD
	AX
	SU
	BR
	ST RS
	ris BT
	HA
	SC
	EL
	IDX

Work Flow (Cont'd)

# WORK FLOW CHART

CHE		
	MUSICAL COMPLAINTS AND FILL OUT	
"INFORMATION FROM CU		Refer to FAIL-SAFE Service Notice or Precautions, *3.
	¥	
	★ 	
CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL PLACE CHECK ON THE D	AND CONDITION. IF NG, IAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET, *2.	Refer to A/T Fluid Check, *4.
	+	
PERFORM STALL TEST A		Refer to Stall Test and Line Pressure Test, *5.
	•	
(1ST TRIP) DTC IS AVAILA	ID PLACE CHECKS FOR NG	Follow ROAD TEST procedure, *6.
No NG item or NG items not including any OBD-II DTC or TCM self-diagnostic items	NG items including OBD-II (1st trip) DTC or TCM self-diagnostic item	
-INSPECT EACH COMPO -REPAIR/REPLACE. • PERFORM DTC CONFIRM	NATION PROCEDURE OR CHECKS FOR NG ITEMS ON	<ul> <li>Refer to CONSULT-II, *7.</li> <li>Perform ROAD TEST for all items.</li> <li>Proceed if self-diagnosis detects no malfunction. (Non-self-diagnostic items, especially those that require A/T removal, shoud be repaired in the following steps.)</li> </ul>
	•	
PERFORM DTC CONFIRM FOLLOWING OBD-II ITEMS NG ITEMS ON THE DIAGI • A/T 1ST, 2ND, 3RD OR • A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION	S AND PLACE CHECKS FOR NOSTIC WORKSHEET. 4TH GEAR FUNCTION.	Refer to EC-(*18), "Emission-related Diagnostic Information",
• AT THE SIV FUNCTION	1 (lock-up).	Refer to
<b></b>	<b>★</b>	<ul> <li>ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION,</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>FOR ALL REMAINING M –INSPECT EACH COMP –REPAIR/REPLACE.</li> <li>PERFORM ROAD TEST MALFUNCTIONS ARE E</li> </ul>	ONENT.	<ul> <li>*8 - *9.</li> <li>TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC, *10 - *11.</li> <li>TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS, *12 - *13.</li> <li>Symptom Chart, *14.</li> </ul>
	<b>↓</b>	
ERASE DTC FROM TCM	AND ECM MEMORIES.	Refer to HOW TO ERASE DTC, *15.
G	↓ ▼	
<ul> <li>FINAL CHECK</li> <li>Confirm that the incident is</li> </ul>	completely fixed by performing	Refer to DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE, *16 - *17.
BASIC INSPECTION and D PROCEDURE. Then, erase	the unnecessary (already fixed)	au
1st trip DTCs in ECM and		
L		SAT08
AT-54	*7: AT-37	*13: AT-255
AT-55	*8: AT-33	*14: AT-81
AT-8	*9: AT-50	*15: AT-35
		*1C+ AT 101
AT-59	*10: AT-100	*16: AT-101
AT-59 AT-59, 62	*10: AT-100 *11: AT-213	*17: AT-213

**A/T Fluid Check** 

A/T Fluid Check

#### NBAT0021

- **FLUID LEAKAGE CHECK** 1. Clean area suspected of leaking. — for example, mating sur-GI face of converter housing and transmission case.
- 2. Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in "D" posi-MA tion and wait a few minutes.
- 3. Stop engine.
- 4. Check for fresh leakage.

IDITION OUFOIL

EM LC



FLUID CONDITION CHECK	NBAT0021S02	
Fluid color	Suspected problem	EC
Dark or black with burned odor	Wear of frictional material	
Milky pink	Water contamination — Road water entering through filler tube or breather	FE
Varnished fluid, light to dark brown and tacky	Oxidation — Over or under filling, — Overheating	A
FLUID LEVEL CHECK	NBAT0021S03	TF

Refer to MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid".

- PD
- AX

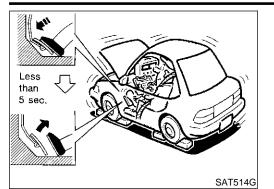
SU

BR

	<ul> <li>Stall Test NBATOGEZ</li> <li>STALL TEST PROCEDURE NBATOGEZSON</li> <li>Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.</li> <li>Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.</li> <li>ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)</li> </ul>	ST RS BT HA
SAT647B	<ul> <li>3. Set parking brake and block wheels.</li> <li>4. Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.</li> <li>It is good practice to put a mark on point of specified engine rpm on indicator.</li> </ul>	SC EL IDX

SAT513G

Stall Test (Cont'd)



- 5. Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 6. Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- 7. Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for more than 5 seconds.

Stall revolution: Refer to SDS, AT-354.

- 8. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 9. Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in "2", "1" and "R" positions.



The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustration. In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, refer to "Work Flow", AT-57.

#### NOTE:

#### Stall revolution is too high in "D" or "2" position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. ..... Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs at the following gears:
   1st through 3rd gears in "D" position and engine brake functions. ..... Overrun clutch slippage
   1st and 2nd gears in "2" position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). ..... Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution is too high in "R" position:

- Engine brake does not function in "1" position. ..... Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in "1" position. ..... Reverse clutch slippage

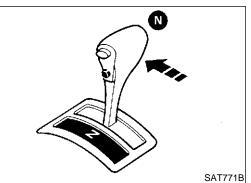
#### Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH).
 MPH).

#### CAUTION:

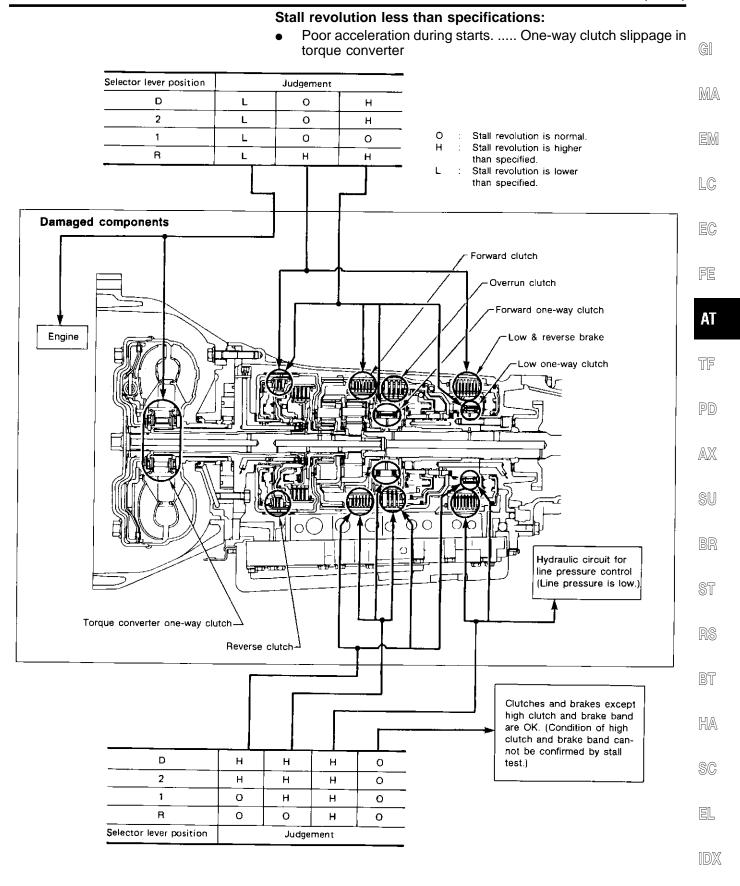
# Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in "D" position. ..... High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in "D" position. .... Brake band slippage
- Engine brake does not function in 2nd and 3rd gears in "D" position, 2nd gear in 2nd position, and 1st position. ..... Overrun clutch slippage



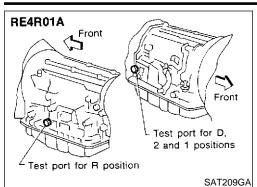
### AT-60

Stall Test (Cont'd)



•

#### Line Pressure Test



ミック

### **Line Pressure Test**

- Location of line pressure test ports.
- Always replace line pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.

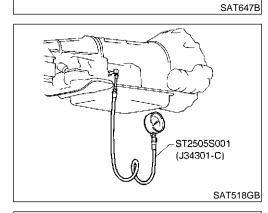
NBAT0023

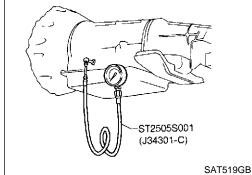
### LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

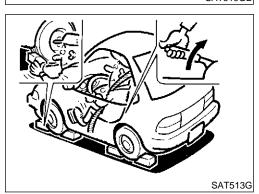
- 1. Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

3. Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.



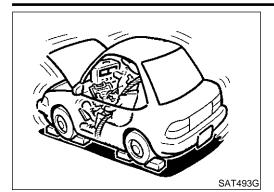




- 4. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.

•

Line Pressure Test (Cont'd)



- 5. Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.
  - When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

#### Refer to SDS, AT-354.

MA

EM

### JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST

LC

NBAT0023S02

Judgement		Suspected parts	
	Line pressure is low in all posi- tions.	<ul> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Control piston damage</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged</li> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Clogged strainer</li> </ul>	FE
At idle	Line pressure is low in particu- lar position.	<ul> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch</li> <li>For example, line pressure is: <ul> <li>Low in "R" and "1" positions, but</li> <li>Normal in "D" and "2" positions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Then, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit.</li> <li>Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-17.</li> </ul>	TF PD
	Line pressure is high.	<ul> <li>Mal-adjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Fluid temperature sensor damaged</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Open in dropping resistor circuit</li> </ul>	AX SU
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	<ul> <li>Mal-adjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking</li> </ul>	BR ST
			RS

- BT
- HA

SC

IDX

NBAT0024

 ROAD TEST PROCEDURE

 1. Check before engine is started.

 2. Check at idle.

 3. Cruise test.

 SAT786A

# Road Test DESCRIPTION

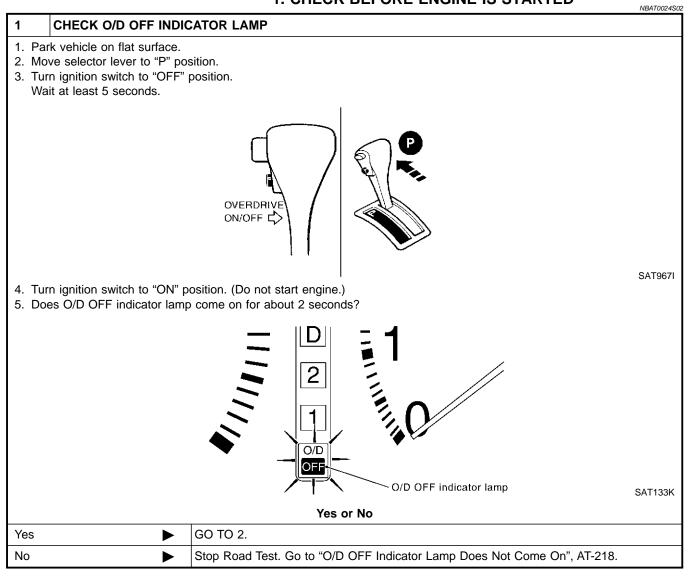
- The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of problems.
- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- 1. Check before engine is started
- 2. Check at idle
- 3. Cruise test

Road Test (Cont'd)



- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIP-TION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-33 - AT-50 and AT-215 - AT-255.

### **1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED**



2 CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP	
Does O/D OFF indicator lamp flicker for about 8 seconds?	GI
	MA EN
	LC
· ·	indicator lamp SAT133K
Yes or No       Yes     TCM is under fail-safe mode. Perform self-dia	anosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS
PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.	
No GO TO 3.	AT
3 CHECK NG ITEM	
1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.	TF
<ol> <li>Perform self-diagnosis and note NG items. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.</li> </ol>	PD
Go to "2. CHECK AT IDLE", AT-66.	
	AX
	01
	SU
	BR
	ST
	RS
	BT
	HA
	SC
	9V
	EL

Road Test (Cont'd)

### 2. CHECK AT IDLE

=NBAT0024S03

1 CI	HECK ENGINE STAR	ſ		
<ol> <li>Park vehicle on flat surface.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.</li> </ol>				
4. Turn ig	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to start position.</li> <li>Is engine started?</li> </ol>			
	Yes or No			
Yes	►	GO TO 2.		
No		Go to "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-221.		

#### 2 CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Move selector lever to "D", "1", "2" or "R" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to start position.
- 4. Is engine started?

#### Yes or No

Yes	Go to "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-221.
No 🕨	GO TO 3.

### 3 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Release parking brake.
- 4. Push vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Does vehicle move when it is pushed forward or backward?

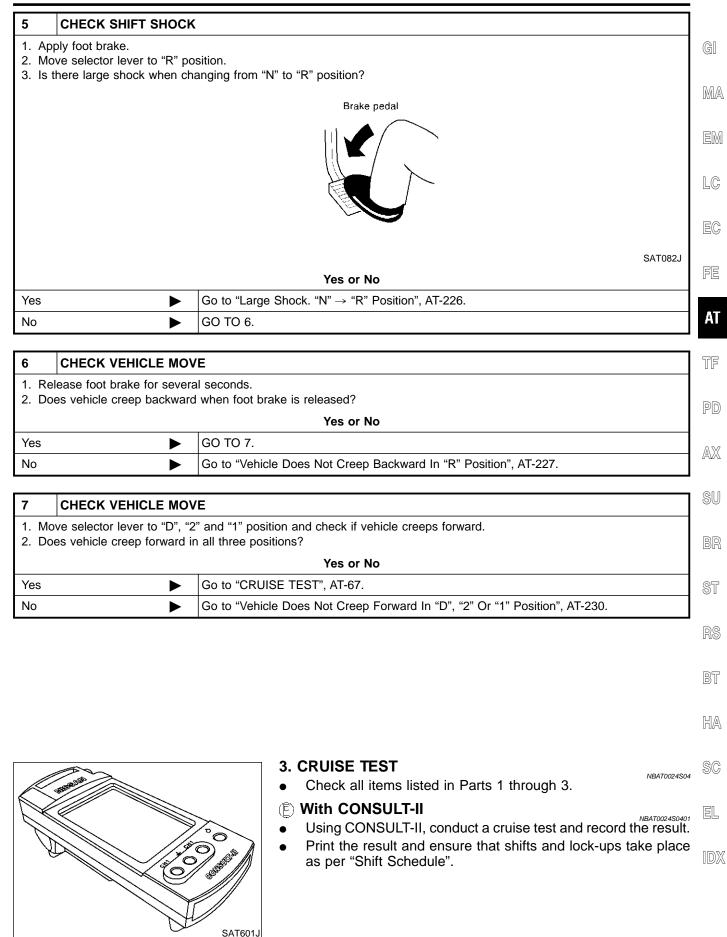


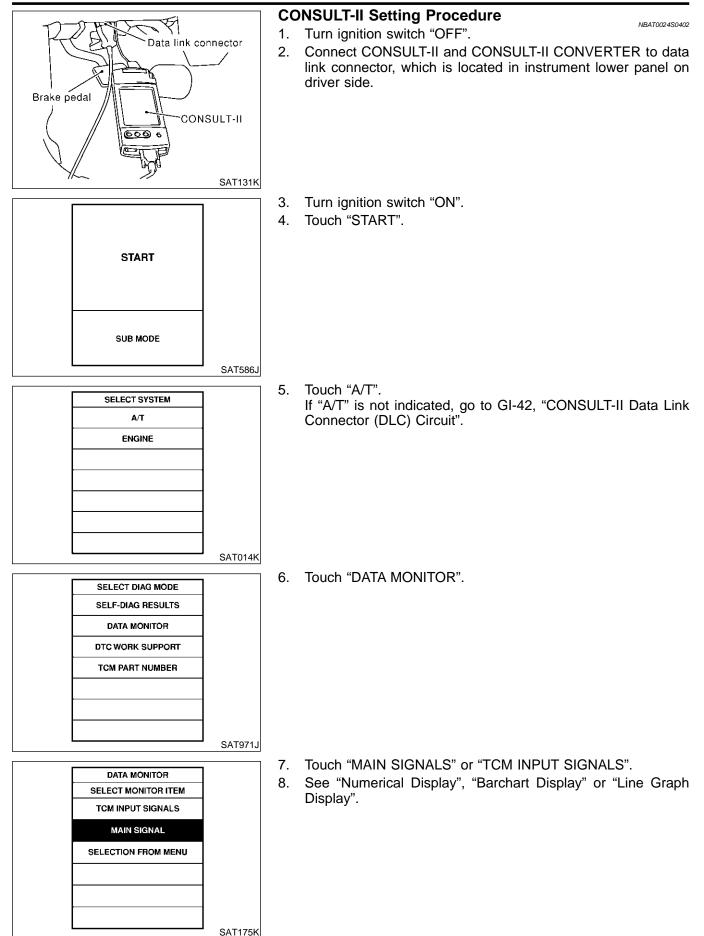
SAT796A

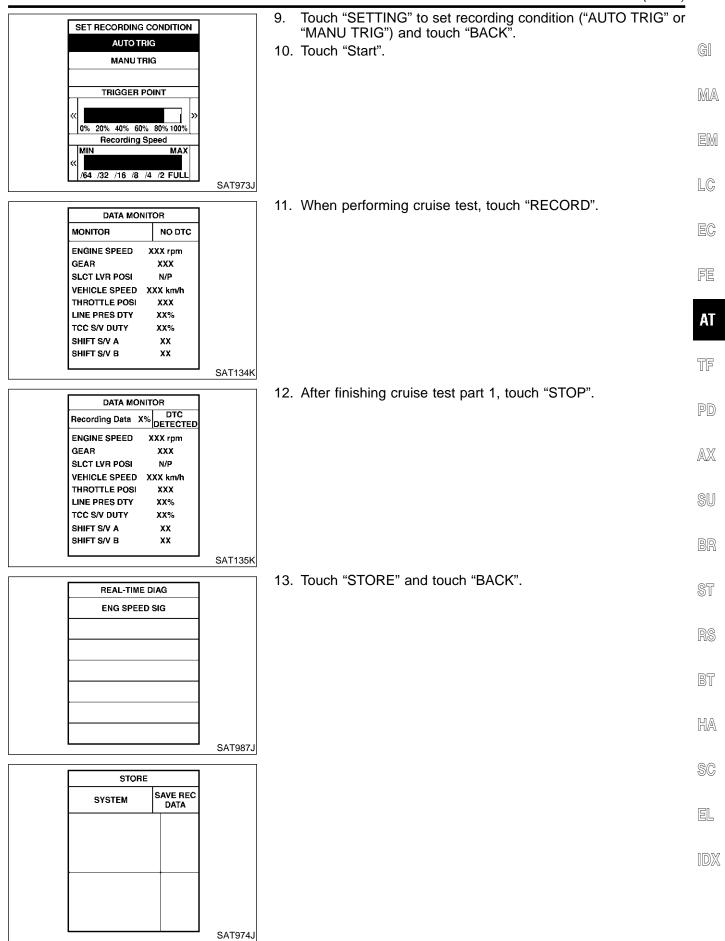
Yes or No		
Yes 🕨	Go to "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed", AT-223.	
No	GO TO 4.	

4	CHECK VEHICLE MOV	E			
	1. Apply parking brake.				
	ove selector lever to "N" pos rn ignition switch to "STAR	sition. " position and start engine.			
	4. Release parking brake.				
5. Do	5. Does vehicle move forward or backward?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	Yes Go to "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves", AT-224.				
No	No 🕨 GO TO 5.				

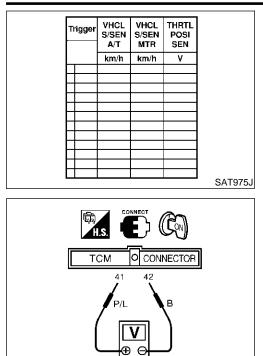
### AT-66







#### Road Test (Cont'd)



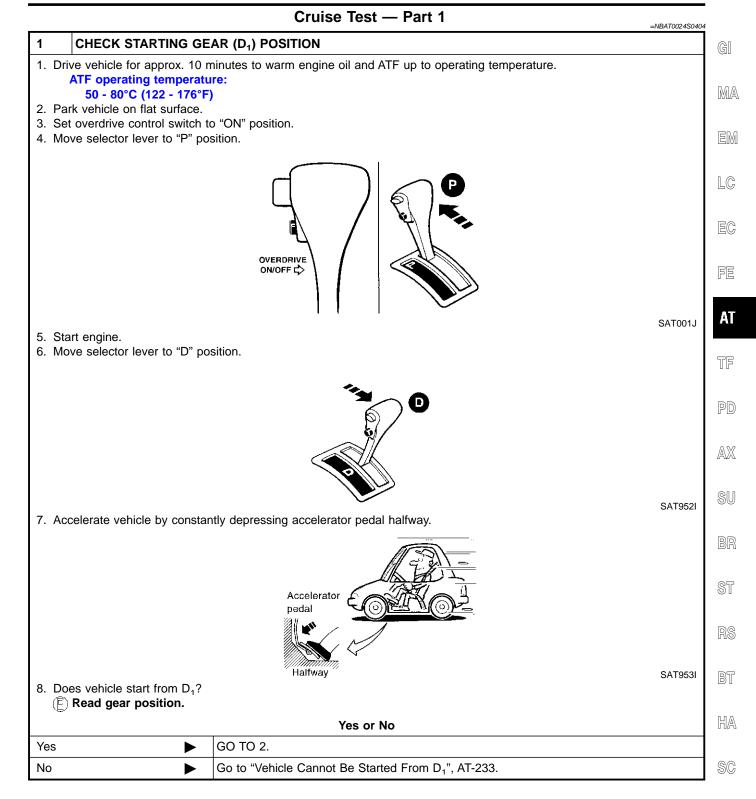
SAT513JE

- 14. Touch "DISPLAY".
- 15. Touch "PRINT".
- 16. Check the monitor data printed out.
- 17. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.

#### **Without CONSULT-II**

Throttle position sensor can be checked by voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.

Road Test (Cont'd)



EL

IDX

2	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>1</sub> TO D <sub>2</sub> )	
(Ē) Re Sp	A/T shift from $D_1$ to $D_2$ at the specified speed? ead gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed. pecified speed when shifting from $D_1$ to $D_2$ : Refer to Shift schedule, AT-354.	
	$\mathbf{O} \Rightarrow \mathbf{O}$	
	Accelerator pedal	
	Halfway	SAT954I
	Yes or No	
Yes	► GO TO 3.	
No	Go to "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kic	kdown: $D_{4} \rightarrow D_{2}$ " AT-236

3	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>2</sub>	TO D <sub>3</sub> )			
E Re Sp	Does A/T shift from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> at the specified speed? (E) Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed. Specified speed when shifting from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> : Refer to Shift schedule, AT-354.				
	D → D Accelerator				
	pedal				
		Halfway	SAT955I		
	Yes or No				
Yes	►	GO TO 4.			
No	►	Go to "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ ", AT-239.			

Road Test (Cont'd)

4 0	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> 1	ΓΟ D <sub>4</sub> )	1
E Read	cified speed when shifting	opening and vehicle speed. ng from $D_3$ to $D_4$ :	G
R	efer to Shift schedule, A	NT-354.	MA
		Accelerator pedal	EM
			LC
		Halfway SAT956	EC
		Yes or No	FE
Yes	►	GO TO 5.	
No	•	Go to "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ ", AT-241.	AT
5 (	CHECK LOCK-UP (D₄ 1	ΓΟ D, L/U)	┑┣━
-	(4	- 4/	TF
(E) Rea		e position when lock-up duty becomes 94%.	
E Rea Spec		e position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. up occurs:	PD
E Rea Spec	d vehicle speed, throttle cified speed when lock-u	e position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. up occurs: AT-354. D: D: D. D. L/U Accelerator	
E Rea Spec	d vehicle speed, throttle cified speed when lock-u	e position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. up occurs: AT-354. D: D D. L/U	PD
E Rea Spec	d vehicle speed, throttle cified speed when lock-u	e position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. up occurs: AT-354. D: D: D. D. L/U Accelerator	PD AX SU BR
E Rea Spec	d vehicle speed, throttle cified speed when lock-u	e position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. up occurs: TT-354. Accelerator pedal	PD AX SU BR
E Rea Spec	d vehicle speed, throttle cified speed when lock-u	a position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. up occurs: T-354.	PD AX SU BR
E Rea Spec R	d vehicle speed, throttle cified speed when lock-u	e position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. up occurs: T-354.	PD AX SU BR
E Rea Spec Ro Yes No	d vehicle speed, throttle cified speed when lock-u	a position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. up occurs: T-354.	PD AX SU BR ST RS
E Rea Spec Rd Ves No 6 (	d vehicle speed, throttle cified speed when lock- efer to Shift schedule, A CHECK HOLD LOCK-U	a position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. up occurs: T-354.	PD AX SU BR ST
E Rea Spec Rd Ves No 6 (	d vehicle speed, throttle cified speed when lock- efer to Shift schedule, A CHECK HOLD LOCK-U	e position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. up occurs: T-354.	PD AX SU BR ST RS BT
E Rea Spec Rd Ves No 6 (	d vehicle speed, throttle cified speed when lock- efer to Shift schedule, A CHECK HOLD LOCK-U	a position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. up occurs: T-354. Accelerator pedal Halfway SAT957 Yes or No GO TO 6. Go to "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up", AT-244. P for more than 30 seconds?	PD AX SU BR ST RS

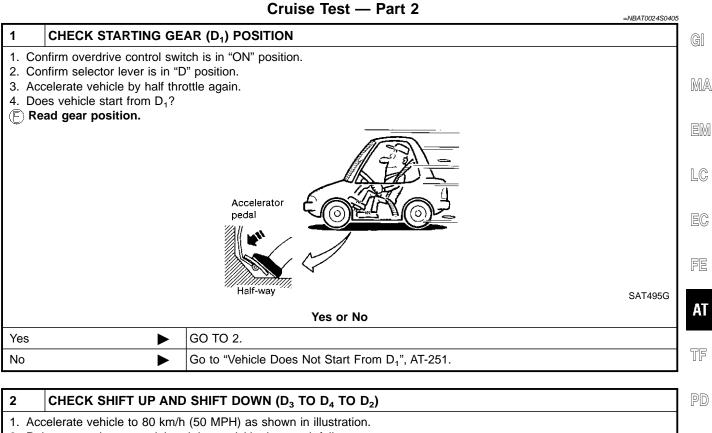
EL

Road Test (Cont'd)

		(D <sub>4</sub> L/U TO D <sub>4</sub> )		
	ease accelerator pedal.	elerator pedal is released?		
2. 15 100	ck-up released when acce	elerator pedar is released?		
			▶ 🖸	
		Accelerator pedal	Brake pedal	
		pedal		
		//////////////////////////////////////	Lightly applied	SAT958I
		Voc	or No	041900
Yes	►	GO TO 8.		
No	►	Go to "Lock-up Is Not Relea	ased", AT-248.	

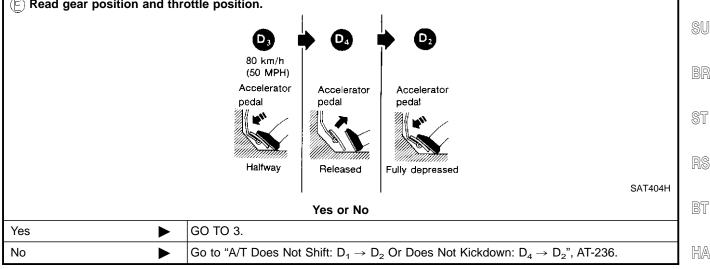
8	CHECK SHIFT DOWN	(D <sub>4</sub> TO D <sub>3</sub> )	
2. Do	celerate vehicle by applying es engine speed return to ad gear position and eng	dle smoothly when A/T is shifted from $D_4$ to $D_3$ ?	
		Accelerator pedal Released Brake pedal Lightly applied	SAT959I
		Yes or No	
Yes	►	<ol> <li>Stop vehicle.</li> <li>Go to "Cruise Test — Part 2", AT-75.</li> </ol>	
No	►	Go to "Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )", AT-249.	

Road Test (Cont'd)



- 2. Release accelerator pedal and then quickly depress it fully.
- 3. Does A/T shift from D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>2</sub> as soon as accelerator pedal is depressed fully?

 $(\overline{F})$  Read gear position and throttle position.



SC

AX

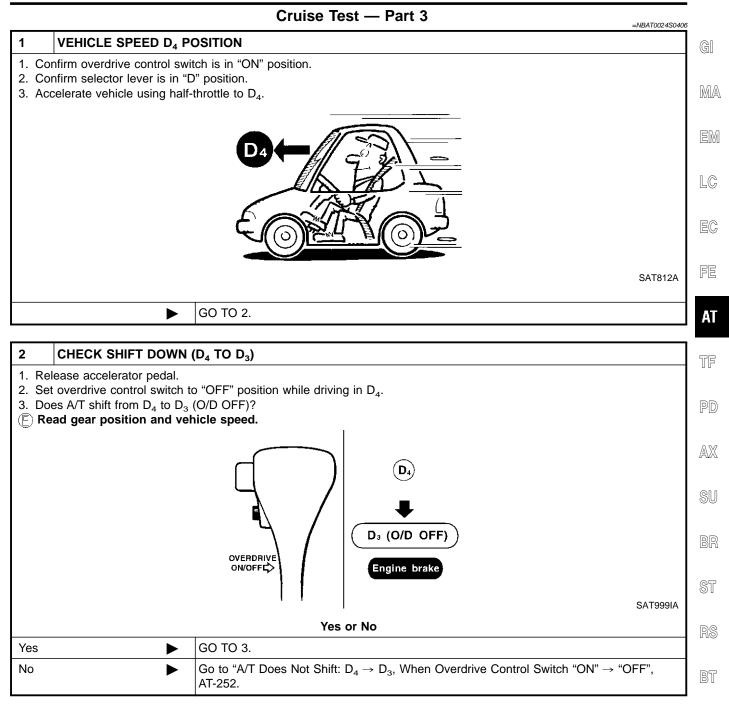
EL

Road Test (Cont'd)

3	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>2</sub>	ГО D <sub>3</sub> )	
(Ē) <b>R</b>	A/T shift from $D_2$ to $D_3$ at t ead gear position, throttle pecified speed when shifti Refer to Shift schedule, A	position and vehicle speed. ng from $D_2$ to $D_3$ :	
		D2 D Accelerator	
		pedal	
		Fully depressed	SAT960I
		Yes or No	
Yes	•	GO TO 4.	
No		Go to "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ ", AT-239.	

4	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> ) AND ENGINE BRA	KE
Does	ase accelerator pedal after shifting from $D_2$ to $D_3$ . A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ and does vehicle decelerate by ead gear position, throttle position and vehicle spee	
	De the De Accelerator pedal Fully depressed	P3 D Accelerator pedal Released
		SAT405H
	Yes	or No
Yes	<ul> <li>1. Stop vehicle.</li> <li>2. Go to "Cruise Test — Page 1. Stop vehicle.</li> </ul>	art 3", AT-77.
No	Go to "A/T Does Not Shift:	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ ", AT-241.

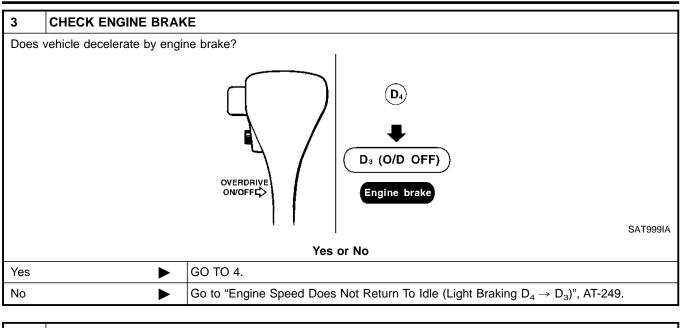
Road Test (Cont'd)

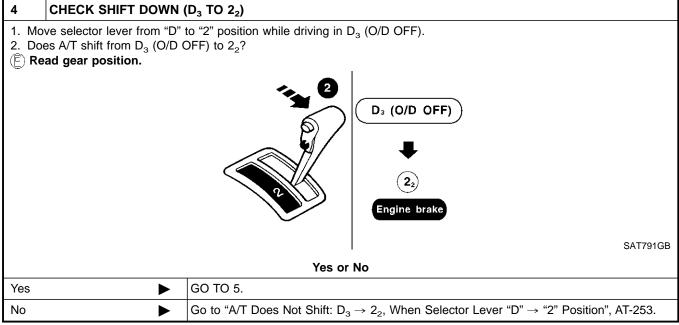


- HA
- SC

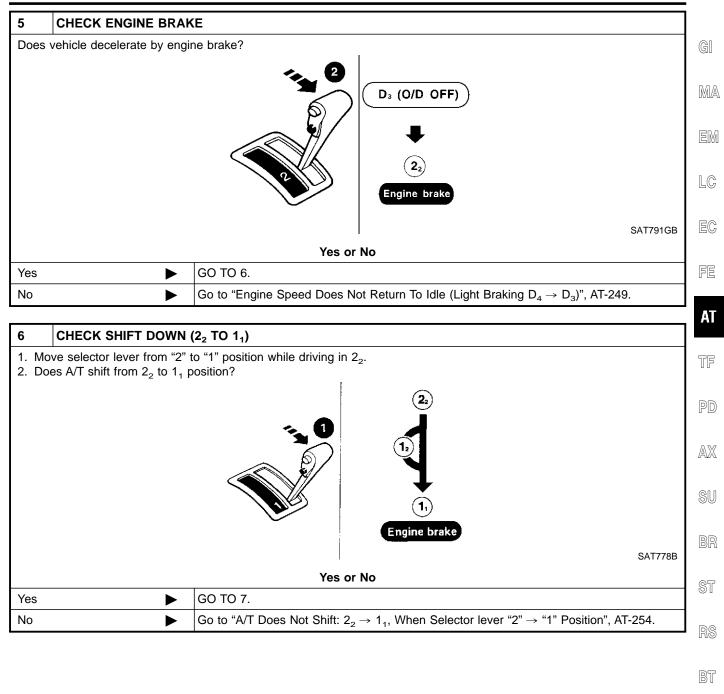
EL

Road Test (Cont'd)





Road Test (Cont'd)

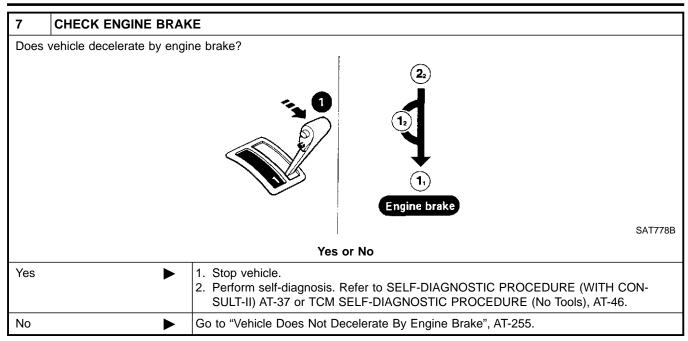


HA

SC

EL

Road Test (Cont'd)



Symptom Chart

## Symptom Chart

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

NBAT0233 GI

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197
			3. Engine speed signal	AT-117
	Torque converter is not locked up.	ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106
	is not locked up.		5. Line pressure test	AT-62
			6. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-149
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-271
		OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	AT-284
No Lock-up			1. Fluid level	AT-59
Engagement/TCC			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
noperative		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Torque converter clutch piston slip.		4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-149
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-271
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-284
	Lock-up point is extremely high or low. AT-244		1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
			2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-112, 197
			3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-149
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-271
			1. Engine idling rpm	EC-721
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
			3. Line pressure test	AT-62
		ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106
Shift Shock	Sharp shock in shifting from N to		5. Engine speed signal	AT-117
	D position.		6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-271
			8. Accumulator N-D	AT-271
		OFF vehicle	9. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-202
			10. Forward clutch	AT-318

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	AT-271
	shock in change from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-271
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-331
			1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Too sharp a shock in change	ON Venicie	3. Control valve assembly	AT-271
	from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .		4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106
		OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-315
			6. Brake band	AT-331
Shift Shock	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62
			3. Control valve assembly	AT-271
	shock in change from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .		4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106
			5. Brake band	AT-331
		OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	AT-318
	Gear change		1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	shock felt during	ONLychicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	deceleration by releasing accel-	ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
	erator pedal.		4. Control valve assembly	AT-271
	Large shock	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-271
	changing from $1_2$ to $1_1$ in 1 position.	ON vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-322

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Too high a gear		1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	change point from $D_1$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197
	to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	AT-236, 239, 241		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	Gear change	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	directly from D <sub>1</sub> to		2. Accumulator servo release	AT-271
	D <sub>3</sub> occurs.	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-331
	Too high a change point from		1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	$D_4$ to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$ to $D_1$ .	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-112, 197
	Kickdown does not operate when depressing pedal in $D_4$ within kick- down vehicle speed.	ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
nproper Shift iming			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, 197
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	Kickdown oper- ates or engine overruns when depressing pedal		1. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197
		ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	in D <sub>4</sub> beyond kick- down vehicle		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	speed limit.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	Gear change from $2_2$ to $2_3$ in 2 posi-	ON vehicle	1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100
	tion.		2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274
	Gear change from $1_1$ to $1_2$ in 1 posi-	ON vehicle	1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100
	tion.		2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
	Failure to change gear from $D_4$ to $D_3$ .		2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
		ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
		ON Vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-271
		OFF vehicle	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-322
		OFF Venicle	8. Overrun clutch	AT-318
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	gear from $D_3$ to $D_2$ or from $D_4$ to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	D <sub>2</sub> .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-271
			6. High clutch	AT-315
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-331
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
Down Shift			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	Failure to change gear from D <sub>2</sub> to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	$D_1$ or from $\overline{D_3}$ to		5. Control valve assembly	AT-271
	D <sub>1</sub> .		6. Low one-way clutch	AT-326
		OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-315
			8. Brake band	AT-331
			1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	Failure to change from $D_3$ to $2_2$	ONLysticle	2. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	when changing lever into 2 posi-	ON vehicle	3. Control valve assembly	AT-271
	tion.		4. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274
	AT-249	OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-331
			1. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197
		ON vehicle	2. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	Does not change from $1_2$ to $1_1$ in 1		3. Control valve assembly	AT-271
	position.		4. Low one-way clutch	AT-326
		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-331
			6. Low & reverse brake	AT-322

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274	_
			2. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	_
	Failure to change gear from $D_1$ to	ON vehicle	3. Control valve assembly	AT-271	_
	$D_2$ .		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197	_
		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-331	_
			1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274	_
			2. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172	_
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Control valve assembly	AT-271	_
	gear from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197	_
			5. High clutch	AT-315	_
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-331	_
	Failure to change gear from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .	ON vehicle	1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100	_
			2. Overdrive control switch	AT-255	_
			3. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274	_
lo Up Shift			4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	_
			5. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197	_
			6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106	
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-331	_
			1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176	_
			2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100	_
			3. Overdrive control switch	AT-255	
			4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197	_
	A/T does not shift to $D_4$ when driv-	ON vehicle	5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	_
	ing with overdrive		6. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185	
	control switch ON.		7. Control valve assembly	AT-271	_
			8. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106	_
			9. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	_
			10. Brake band	AT-331	_
		OFF vehicle	11. Overrun clutch	AT-318	_

EL

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274
			2. Stall test	AT-59
	Vehicle will not	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	run in R position		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	(but runs in D, 2 and 1 positions).		5. Control valve assembly	AT-271
	Clutch slips. Very poor accel-		6. Reverse clutch	AT-312
	eration.		7. High clutch	AT-315
	AT-227	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-318
			9. Overrun clutch	AT-318
			10. Low & reverse brake	AT-322
	Vehicle will not run in D and 2 positions (but runs in 1 and R positions).	ON vehicle	1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274
Slips/Will Not Engage		OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-326
	Vehicle will not		1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Stall test	AT-59
			3. Line pressure test	AT-62
		ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	run in D, 1, 2 positions (but		5. Control valve assembly	AT-271
	runs in R posi- tion). Clutch slips.		6. Accumulator N-D	AT-271
	Very poor accel- eration.		7. Reverse clutch	AT-312
	AT-230		8. High clutch	AT-315
		OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-318
			10. Forward one-way clutch	AT-328
			11. Low one-way clutch	AT-326

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274	_
			3. Throttle position sensor	AT-176	
			4. Line pressure test	AT-62	
		ON vehicle	5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-271	
	Clutches or brakes slip some-		7. Accumulator N-D	AT-271	
	what in starting.		8. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
			9. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172	
			10. Forward clutch	AT-318	
		OFF vehicle	11. Reverse clutch	AT-312	
			12. Low & reverse brake	AT-322	
Slips/Will Not			13. Oil pump	AT-295	
Engage			14. Torque converter	AT-284	
	No creep at all. AT-227, 230	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Line pressure test	AT-176	
			3. Control valve assembly	AT-271	
			4. Forward clutch	AT-318	
		OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-295	
			6. Torque converter	AT-284	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176	
	Almost no shock or clutches slip-	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	
	ping in change from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .		4. Accumulator servo release	AT-271	
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-271	
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-331	

BT

HA

SC

EL

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
		ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	Almost no shock or slipping in		3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	change from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-271
	23.	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-315
			6. Brake band	AT-331
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
	Almost no shock	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	or slipping in change from D <sub>3</sub> to		3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	D <sub>4</sub> .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-271
		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-331
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	Races extremely		3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	fast or slips in	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	changing from $D_4$ to $D_3$ when		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
Slips/Will Not	depressing pedal.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-271
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-331
Engage			8. Forward clutch	AT-318
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
			3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	changing from D <sub>4</sub>		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	to D <sub>2</sub> when depressing pedal.		6. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-271
		OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-331
		Of I Venicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-318
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	Races extremely	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	fast or slips in		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	changing from $D_3$ to $D_2$ when		5. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	depressing pedal.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-271
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-331
			8. High clutch	AT-315

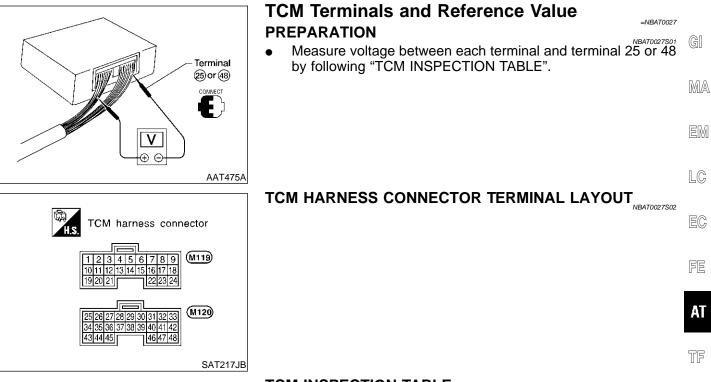
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176	
			3. Line pressure test	AT-62	
	Races extremely	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
	fast or slips in		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
	changing from $D_4$ or $D_3$ to $D_1$ when		6. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172	
	depressing pedal.		7. Control valve assembly	AT-271	
			8. Forward clutch	AT-318	
Slips/Will Not Engage		OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-328	
			10. Low one-way clutch	AT-326	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274	
	Vehicle will not	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	
run	run in any posi-		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
	tion.	OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-295	
			6. Torque converter	AT-284	
			7. Parking pawl components	AT-335	
	Engine cannot be		1. Ignition switch and starter	EL-10, and SC-10	
	started in P and N positions.		2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274	
	AT-221		3. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100	
	Engine starts in positions other	ON vehicle	1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274	
	than P and N. AT-221		2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62	
		ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor	AT-176	
NOT USED	Transmission noise in P and N positions.		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197	
	poolitorio		5. Engine speed signal	AT-117	
			6. Oil pump	AT-295	
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-284	
	Vehicle moves when changing into P position or parking gear does	ON vehicle	1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274	
	not disengage when shifted out of P position. AT-223	OFF vehicle	2. Parking pawl components	AT-335	

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Vehicle runs in N	ON vehicle	1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274
	position. AT-224		2. Forward clutch	AT-318
		OFF vehicle	3. Reverse clutch	AT-312
			4. Overrun clutch	AT-318
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Vehicle braked		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	when shifting into		5. Control valve assembly	AT-271
	R position.		6. High clutch	AT-315
			7. Brake band	AT-331
NOT USED		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-318
			9. Overrun clutch	AT-318
	Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-721
		ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-721
	Engine stops when shifting		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-149
	lever into R, D, 2 and 1.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-271
		OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-284
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	Vehicle braked by		2. Reverse clutch	AT-312
	gear change from		3. Low & reverse brake	AT-322
	$D_1$ to $D_2$ .	OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	AT-315
			5. Low one-way clutch	AT-326
	Vehicle braked by	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	gear change from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-331
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	Vehicle braked by		2. Overrun clutch	AT-318
	gear change from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-328
			4. Reverse clutch	AT-312

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100	_
		ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	_
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172	_
	Maximum speed		5. Control valve assembly	AT-271	_
	not attained.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-312	
	Acceleration poor.		7. High clutch	AT-315	_
		OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-331	_
		OFF venicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-322	_
			10. Oil pump	AT-295	_
			11. Torque converter	AT-284	
	Transmission	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59	_
	noise in D, 2, 1 and R positions.	ON vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-284	_
		ON vehicle OFF vehicle	1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100	_
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-274	_
	Engine brake does not operate		3. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197	
IOT USED	in "1" position.		4. Control valve assembly	AT-271	
	AT-251		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185	_
			6. Overrun clutch	AT-318	
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-322	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Engine idling rpm	EC-721	
		ONLyshiple	3. Throttle position sensor	AT-176	
		ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-62	_
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-271	
	Transmission		7. Oil pump	AT-295	
	overheats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-312	
			9. High clutch	AT-315	_
		OFF unbick	10. Brake band	AT-331	
		OFF vehicle	11. Forward clutch	AT-318	
			12. Overrun clutch	AT-318	_
			13. Low & reverse brake	AT-322	
			14. Torque converter	AT-284	

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Reverse clutch	AT-312
	ATF shoots out during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-315
	White smoke emitted from	OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	AT-331
	exhaust pipe dur-	OFF venicle	5. Forward clutch	AT-318
	ing operation.		6. Overrun clutch	AT-318
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-322
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
NOT USED			2. Torque converter	AT-284
			3. Oil pump	AT-295
	Offensive smell at		4. Reverse clutch	AT-312
	fluid charging		5. High clutch	AT-315
	pipe.	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-331
			7. Forward clutch	AT-318
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-318
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-322

TCM Terminals and Reference Value



#### TCM INSPECTION TABLE (Data are reference values.)

NBAT0027S03

Ferminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
1	07	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
I	GY	solenoid valve		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
2	BR/Y	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	5 - 14V
2	DR/ I	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	OV
0		Torque converter	-	When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	G/OR	clutch solenoid valve	CONTO-	When A/T does not perform lock- up.	ov
10	W/R	Power source	or	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
			COFF	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)		
11	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age		
11	L/VV	valve A	ED-	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	0V		
12	L/R	Shift solenoid	COLLON	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery volt- age		
12		valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	٥V		
13	GY/B	O/D OFF indica-		When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position.	Battery volt- age		
15	GI/B	tor lamp		When setting overdrive control switch in "OFF" position.	0V		
16	OR/W	Closed throttle position switch				When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine. Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG- NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.	Battery volt- age
10	UNIV	(in throttle posi- tion switch)				When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG- NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.	0V
	05/5	Wide open throttle position		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery volt- age		
17	OR/B	switch (in throttle posi- tion switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	0V		
19	B/Y	ASCD cruise sig-	ED-	When ASCD cruise is being performed. ("CRUISE" light comes on.)	Battery volt- age		
18	D/ T	nal	CORNO-	When ASCD cruise is not being performed. ("CRUISE" light does not comes on.)	0V		
19	W/R	Power source	ON or COFF	Same as No. 10			
		Overrun clutch	-	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery volt- age		
20	L/B	solenoid valve	<u>Olto</u>	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	0V		
		Overdrive control		When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position	Battery volt- age		
22	GY	switch		When setting overdrive control switch in "OFF" position	0V		
		ASCD OD cut	-	When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is released.	5 - 10V		
24	W/G	signal		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is applied.	Less than 2V		

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

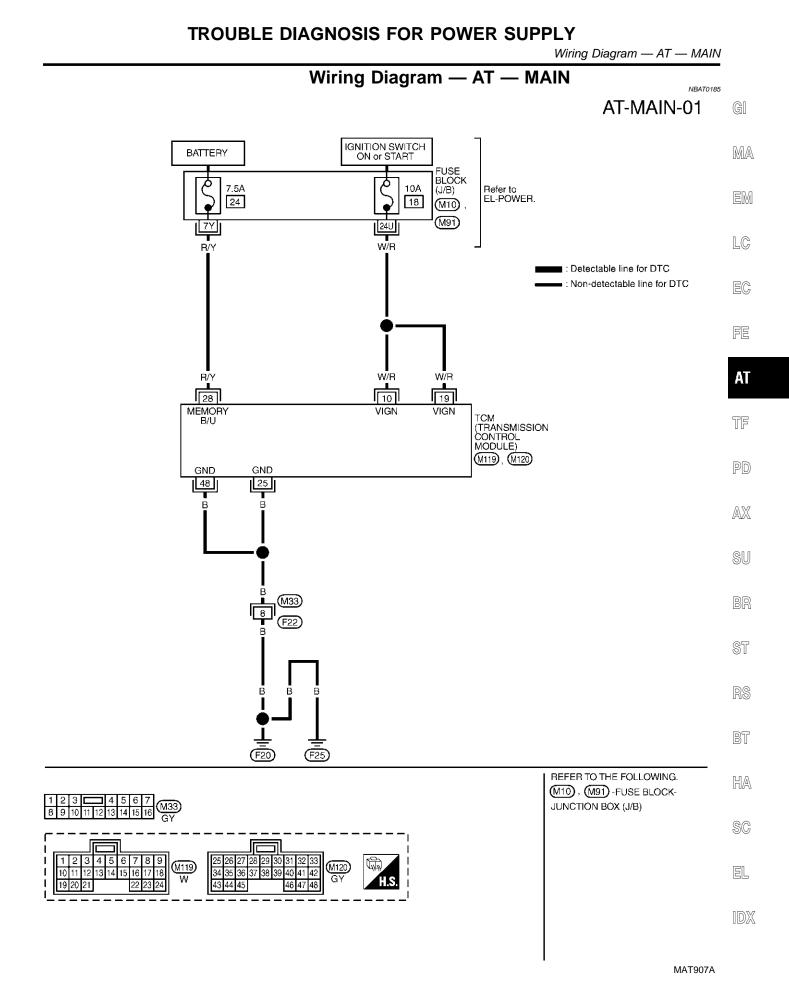
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
25	В	Ground	(Cor)	_	٥V
26	L/Y	PNP switch "1" position	Â	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery volt- age
		position	(Lov)	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
27	G/W	PNP switch "2" position		When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery volt- age
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
28	R/Y	Power source	or	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery volt- age
20		(Memory back-up)	Cor	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
29	w	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
				When vehicle parks.	0V
30*2	W	(RX)	$\sim$		_
31*2	L	(TX)	((Con))		_
32	P/B	Sensor power	or	Ignition switch "ON".	4.5 - 5.5V
52	178		COFF	Ignition switch "OFF".	0V
33*1	G/R	LAN		_	_
34	L	PNP switch "D" position		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery volt- age
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
35	Y	PNP switch "R" position		When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery volt- age
		position	м Г	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
36	Р	PNP switch "N" or "P" position		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery volt- age
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
38	W	Turbine revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)	(C)) ()	When engine is running at 1,000 rpm	1.2V Voltage rises gradually in response to engine speed.
39	W/B	Engine speed signal	N. S.	Refer to EC-139, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	_
40	W/L	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1.0V and more than 4.5V.

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)								
41	P/L	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5V - 0.7V Fully-open throttle: 4V								
42	В	Sensor ground	(Po)	_	0V								
45	G/Y	Stop lamp switch	<u>କ</u> ୍ଟି ଅ	When depressing brake pedal	Battery volt- age								
											M	When releasing brake pedal	0V
46	W/G	Transfer control unit		Refer TF section, "Transfer Control Unit Ter- minals and Reference Value".	_								
47	D	A/T fluid tempera-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V								
47	R	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V								
48	В	Ground	Cor	_	ov								

\*1: These terminals are connected to the ECM.

\*2: These terminals are connected to the Data link connector for CONSULT-II.



AT-97

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

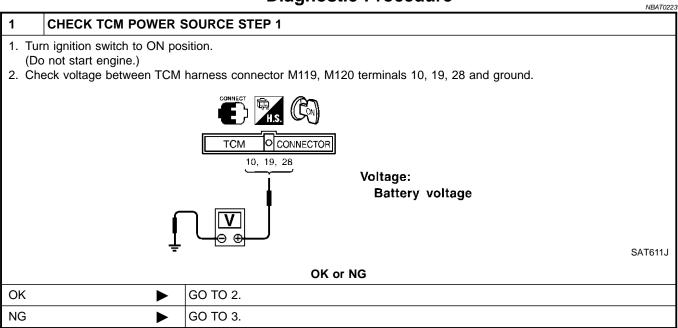
#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0185S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
10	W/R	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
		or		When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V
19	W/R	Power source		Same as No. 10	
25	В	Ground	COFF	_	ov
28	R/Y	Power source	(Con)	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery volt- age
28	K/ ĭ	(Memory back-up)	or	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
48	В	Ground	COFF	_	ov

### **Diagnostic Procedure**



### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

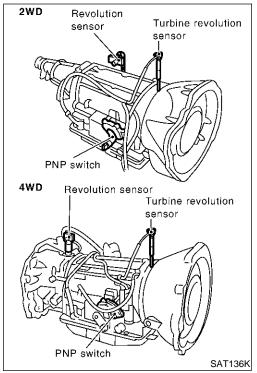
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2	CHECK TCM POWER	SOURCE STEP 2	
	n ignition switch to OFF po eck voltage between TCM	osition. harness connector M120 terminal 28 and ground.	GI
			MA
		TCM     O CONNECTOR       28     Voltage:       Battery voltage	EM
			LC EC
	-	SAT612JH	EV
		OK or NG	FE
OK	►	GO TO 4.	
NG		GO TO 3.	AT
3	DETECT MALFUNCTIC	NING ITEM	
	the following items:		TF
	ness for short or open betw in harness)	ween ignition switch and TCM harness connector M119, M120 terminals 10, 19 and 28	
• Igni		A fuse [No. 18 or 24, located in the fuse block (J/B)]	PD
		OK or NG	AX
ОК	►	GO TO 4.	
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.	SU
			00
4	CHECK TCM GROUND		BR
	n ignition switch to OFF po connect TCM harness con		
3. Che MA		M harness connector M120 terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT —	ST
	Continuity should exist.		
lf C	0K, check harness for shor	t to ground and short to power.	RS
		OK or NG	
OK			BT
NG		Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.	
			HA

SC

EL

#### Description



#### Description

•

- The PNP switch assemble includes a transmission range switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0028S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.
---

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Condition	
26	L/Y	PNP switch "1"		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery volt- age
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
27	G/W	PNP switch "2"	When setting selector lever to "2" position.         When setting selector lever to other positions.         When setting selector lever to "D" position.	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery volt- age
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
34		PNP switch "D"		Battery volt- age	
		position	శ్చే	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
35	Y	PNP switch "R"		When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery volt- age
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
36	Р	PNP switch "N" or		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery volt- age
		"P" position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

NBAT0028S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
E : PNP SW/CIRC	TCM does not receive the correct volt- age signal from the switch based on the	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The PNP switch circuit is open or</li> </ul>
國:P0705	gear position.	shorted.) • PNP switch

Description (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE	DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.	GI
	NOTE: If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE- DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.	MA EM
SAT014K	After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.	LC
	(È) With CONSULT-II	
SELECT DIAG MODE	1) Turn ignition switch "ON".	
WORK SUPPORT	2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-	EC
SELF-DIAG RESULTS		
DATA MONITOR	3) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least	FE
ACTIVE TEST	5 consecutive seconds. VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V	AT
ECM PART NUMBER	Selector lever: D position (OD "ON" or "OFF")	
	With GST	
SAT020K	Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".	TF
		PD

- AX
- BR

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

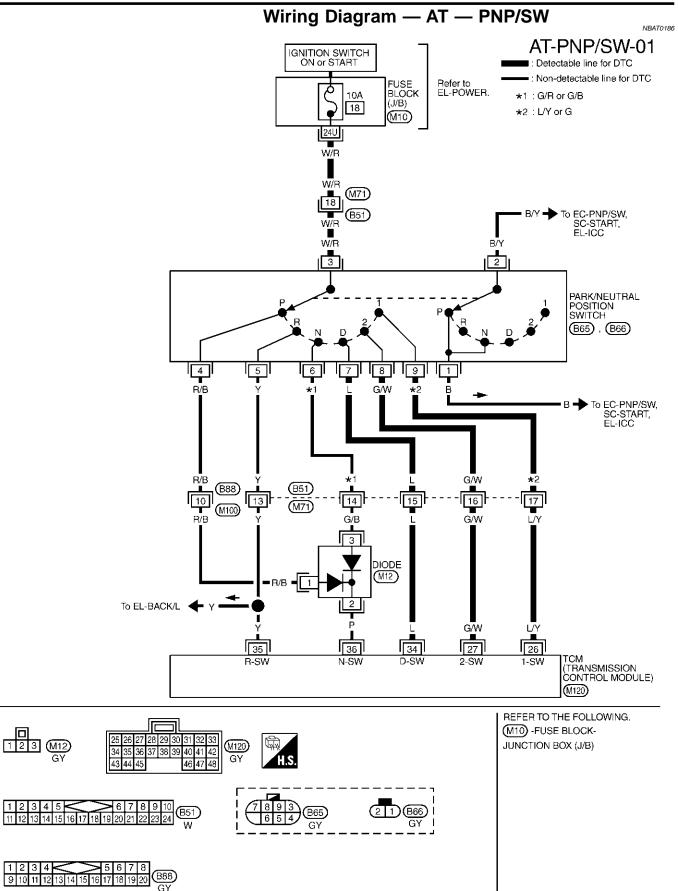
SC

EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW

1

11



#### Diagnostic Procedure

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

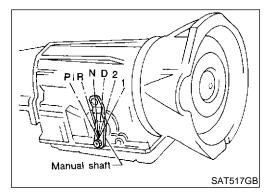
		Diagnos				NBAT0029
1 CHECK PNP SWITC	H CIRCUIT (WITH		-II)			GI
With CONSULT-II     Turn ignition switch to "ON     (Do not start engine.)     Select "TOM INPLIT SIGN			م <del>ا</del> مد "۸ / <del>۳</del> "	with CON		MÆ
<ol> <li>Select "TCM INPUT SIGN</li> <li>Read out "P", "R", "N", "D" selector lever position is in</li> </ol>	, "2" and "1" positio				SULI-II. to each position. Check the signal of	the
		DATA MONITORIN	G OFF			LC
		R POSITION SI	V OFF			EC
		2 POSITION SV	/ ON			FE
		1 POSITION SV			SAT	- <sub>643J</sub> AT
		OK	or NG			TF
OK NG	GO TO 4. GO TO 3.					
2 CHECK PNP SWITC						 PD
Without CONSULT-II     Turn ignition switch to "ON						AX
<ul><li>(Do not start engine.)</li><li>2. Check voltage between TO lever through each position</li></ul>		ctor M120 ter	minals 26,	27, 34, 35	5, 36 and ground while moving selecto	or <sub>SU</sub>
	Lever position		Terminal			BR
	P, N	36 35 B 0		27 0	<u>26</u> 0	
	R	0 E		0	0	ST
	D2	0 0		0 B	0	
	1	0 0	0	0	В	RS
					MTBL	.0205
	I	C	CONNECTOR		H.S.	BT
						HA
	ſ			Ű		SC
	÷			_		-517J
Vaa	Does battery	voltage exi	st (B) or n	on-existe	nt (0)?	
Yes	• GO TO 4.					ID>
No	GO TO 3.					

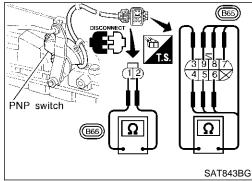
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	DETECT MALFUNCTION	ONING ITEM
Chec	k the following items:	
• PN	P switch	
Re	fer to "Component Inspecti	tion", AT-104.
• Ha	rness for short or open bet	etween ignition switch and PNP switch
• Ha	rness for short or open bet	etween PNP switch and TCM
<ul> <li>Dic</li> </ul>	de (P, N position)	
<ul> <li>Ign</li> </ul>	ition switch and 10A fuse [	[No. 18, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
Re	fer to EL-10, "Schematic".	
		OK or NG
OK	►	GO TO 4.
		Repair or replace damaged parts.

4	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-101.				
	OK or NG			
ОК	►	INSPECTION END		
NG	•	GO TO 5.		

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> OK or NG			
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.		





#### Component Inspection PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

NBAT0030

Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Terminal No.	
Р	1 - 2	3 - 4
R	3 - 5	
Ν	1 - 2	3 - 6
D	3 - 7	
2	3 - 8	
1	3 - 9	

Component Inspection (Cont'd)

SAT386HC

- If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to AT-274. G MA EM If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-274. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch. Refer to AT-274. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.
  - AT
  - TF
  - PD
  - AX
  - SU
  - BR
  - ST

RS

BT

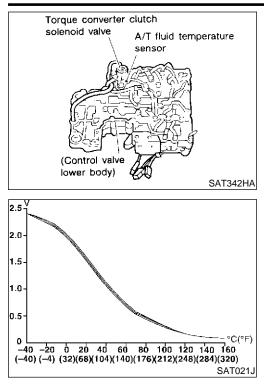
HA

SC

EL

#### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Description



#### Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specif	ication
A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 2.5 k $\Omega$ $\downarrow$ Approximately 0.3 k $\Omega$

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
42	В	Sensor ground	(Con)	—	ΟV
47	A/T fluid tempera-	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V		
47	R	ture sensor	X-	When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

NBAT0031S03

NBAT0031S04

NBAT0031S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
E : ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	TCM receives an excessively low or high	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul>	
👼 : P0710	voltage from the sensor.	<ul> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor</li> </ul>	

### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Description (Cont'd)

	DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION	
SELECT SYSTEM	PROCEDURE	
A/T	CAUTION:	GI
ENGINE	Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.	
	NOTE: If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE- DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting	
	the next test.	EM
SAT014	After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.	LC
	│ 🕑 With CONSULT-II	
SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT	1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.	EC
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	2) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least	
DATA MONITOR	10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continu-	FE
ACTIVE TEST	ously.) CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more	AT
ECM PART NUMBER	THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V	<i></i>
	Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")	
SAT020	K	TF
		PD

- AX
- SU
- BR
- ST

RS

BT

HA

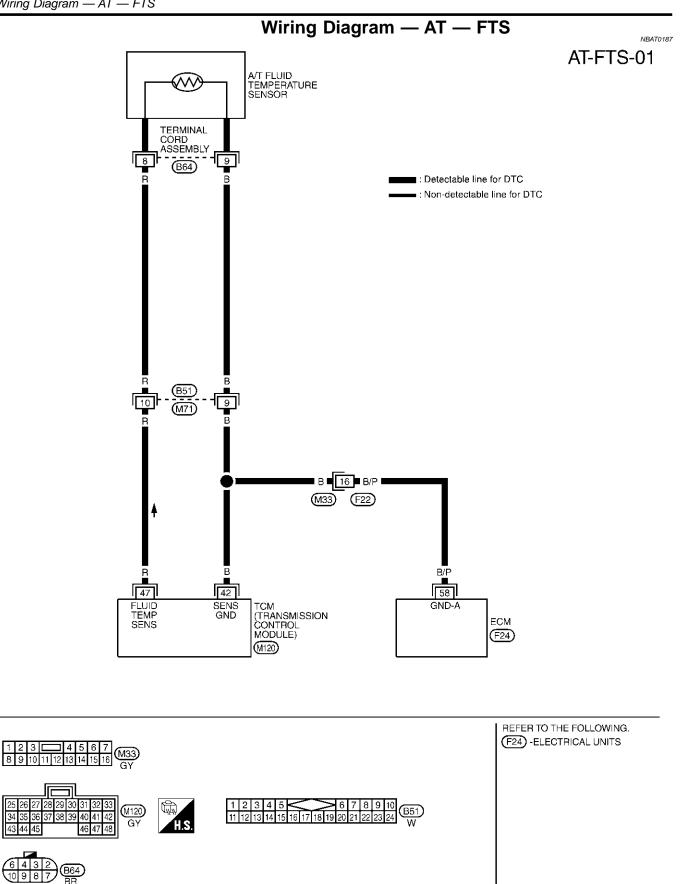
SC

EL

#### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

43



# DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure

NEATOOOD

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

1	INSPECTION START		GI
Do yoι	u have CONSULT-II?		
		Yes or No	MA
Yes	►	GO TO 2.	
No	►	GO TO 6.	EM

2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T	FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (WITH CONSULT-II)		LC
			LV
<ol> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DAT</li> </ol>	A MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.		EC
3. Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP S	Ε".		
Voltage: Cold [20°C (68°F)] → Hot [80°C	: (176°F)]:		FE
Approximately 1.5V $\rightarrow$ 0.5V			
	DATA MONITOR		AT
	MONITORING		AI
	VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h		
	VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/n		TF
	THRTL POS SEN XXX V		
	FLUID TEMP SE XXX V		PD
	BATTERY VOLT XXX V		
		SAT614J	AX
	OK or NG		
ОК 🕨 GO TO 4			SU
NG GO TO :			
			BR
	EM		

3	DETECT MALFUNCTIC	NING ITEM	7
<ul> <li>Har</li> </ul>		short to power or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly	ST
	ound circuit for ECM. fer to EC-154, "Wiring Diag	ram".	RS
		OK or NG	
OK	►	GO TO 4.	BT
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.	1
			HA

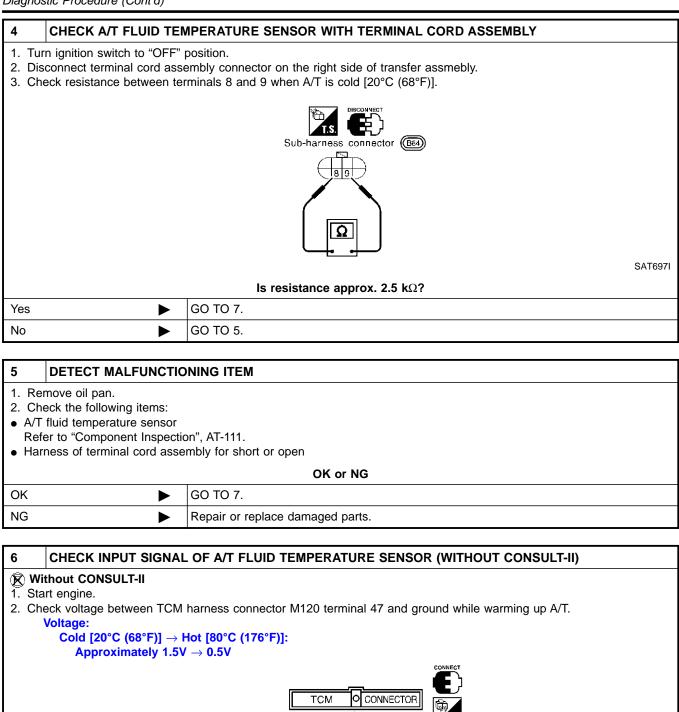
SC

EL

IDX

# DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



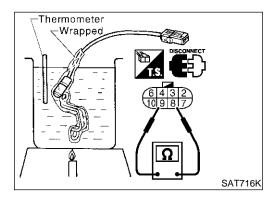
					H.S.	SAT518JB
			OK or I	NG		
ОК		GO TO 4.				
NG	►	GO TO 3.				

# DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

7 CHECI	K DTC		
Perform Diagn	ostic Trouble Cod	e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-107.	GI
		OK or NG	
ОК	►	INSPECTION END	MA
NG	►	GO TO 8.	]

			EM
8	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ON	
	rform TCM input/output sig IG, recheck TCM pin termi	nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	LC
		OK or NG	
OK	►	INSPECTION END	EC
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	]



### Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- For removal, refer to AT-271.
- Check resistance between terminals 8 and 9 while changing temperature as shown at left.

SU	Resistance	Temperature °C (°F)
00	Approximately 2.5 k $\Omega$	20 (68)
BR	Approximately 0.3 kΩ	80 (176)

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

FE

AT

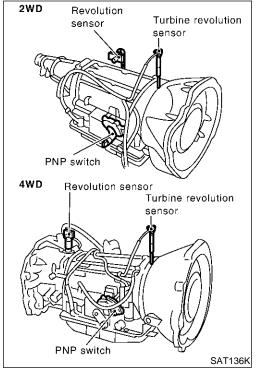
TF

PD

NBAT0033

NBAT0033S01

Description



#### Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the out put shaft parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

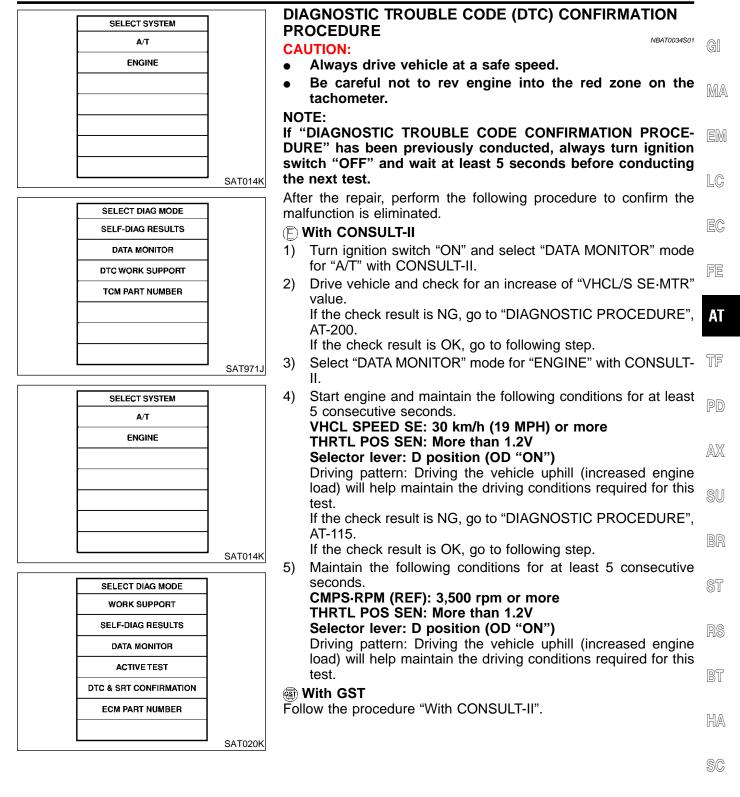
NBAT0034S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		
29	W	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)	When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.	
			When vehicle parks.	0V	
42	В	Sensor ground	_	0V	

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

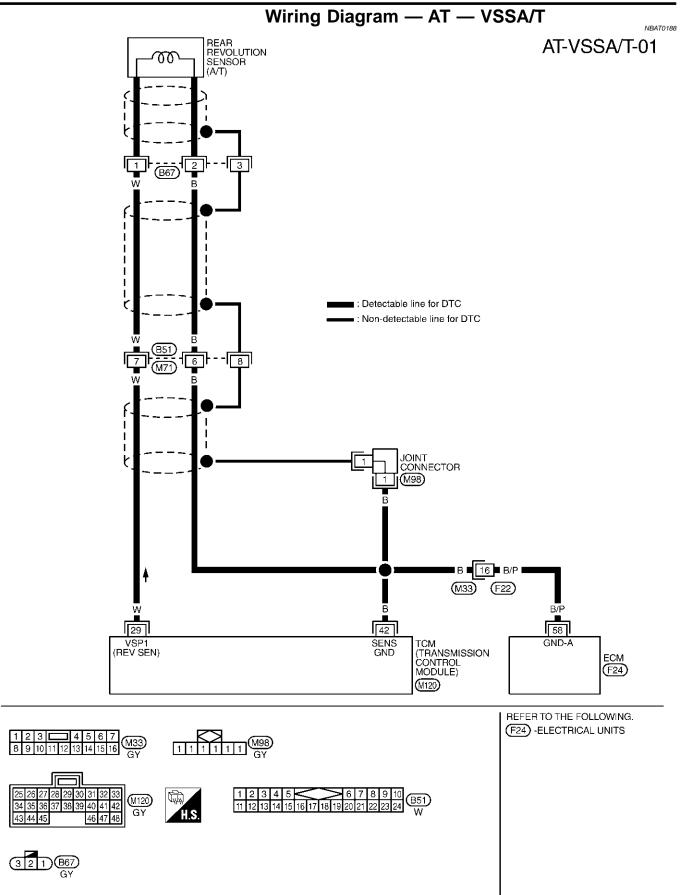
Description (Cont'd)



EL

IDX

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T



Diagnostic Procedure

LC

EC

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		Blaghoodio Frocoadio	NBAT0035
1 IN	ISPECTION STAR	т	GI
Do you h	ave CONSULT-II?		
		Yes or No	MA
Yes (With	n CONSULT-II)	GO TO 2.	
No (Witho II)	out CONSULT-	GO TO 5.	EM

#### 2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (WITH CONSULT-II)

#### (E) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

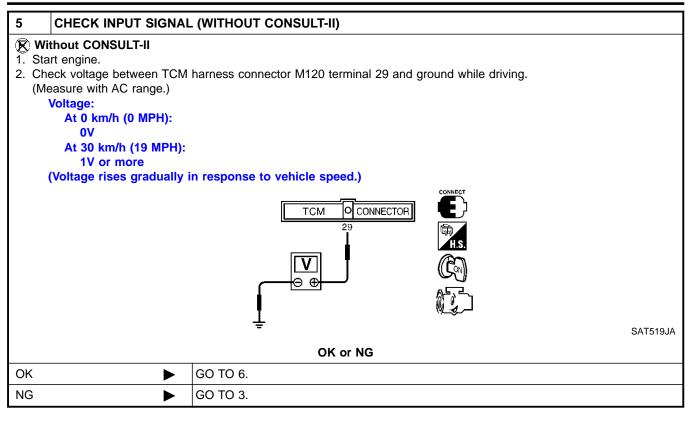
Check the va	ue changes according to drivi	ng speed.	
		DATA MONITOR MONITORING	
		VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h	
		VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h	
		THRTL POS SEN XXX V	
		FLUID TEMP SE XXX V	
		BATTERY VOLT XXX V	
			SAT614J
		OK or NG	
ОК	► GO TO 6.		
NG	► GO TO 3.		

3 CHECK	REVOLUTION	SENSOR	] <sup>B</sup>
Refer to "Compo	onent Inspection"	, AT-116.	0
		OK or NG	S
ОК		GO TO 4.	
NG		Repair or replace revolution sensor.	R

4 DETE	ECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	BT
<ul> <li>Harness for</li> <li>Harness for</li> <li>Ground circle</li> </ul>	•	ween TCM and revolution sensor ween revolution sensor and ECM AGRAM".	HA
		OK or NG	
OK		GO TO 6.	EL
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	كاكا

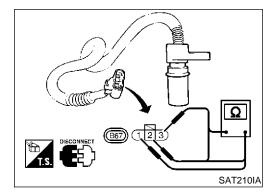
IDX

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



6	CHECK DTC				
Perforr	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-113.				
		OK or NG			
OK	►	INSPECTION END			
NG	NG 🕨 GO TO 7.				

7	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK	•	INSPECTION END			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.			



# Component Inspection REVOLUTION SENSOR

NBAT0036 NBAT0036S01

- For removal, refer to AT-271.
- Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

Termir	Resistance	
1	2	500 - 650Ω
2	3	No continuity
1	3	No continuity

# DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Description

### Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0037S02

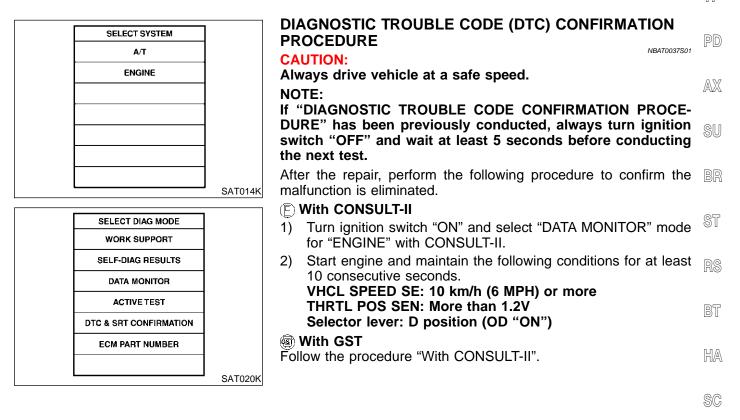
GI

Remarks: S	Remarks: Specification data are reference values.					
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition		
39	W/B	Engine speed sig- nal		Refer to EC-139, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	_	EM LC
			12			EC

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

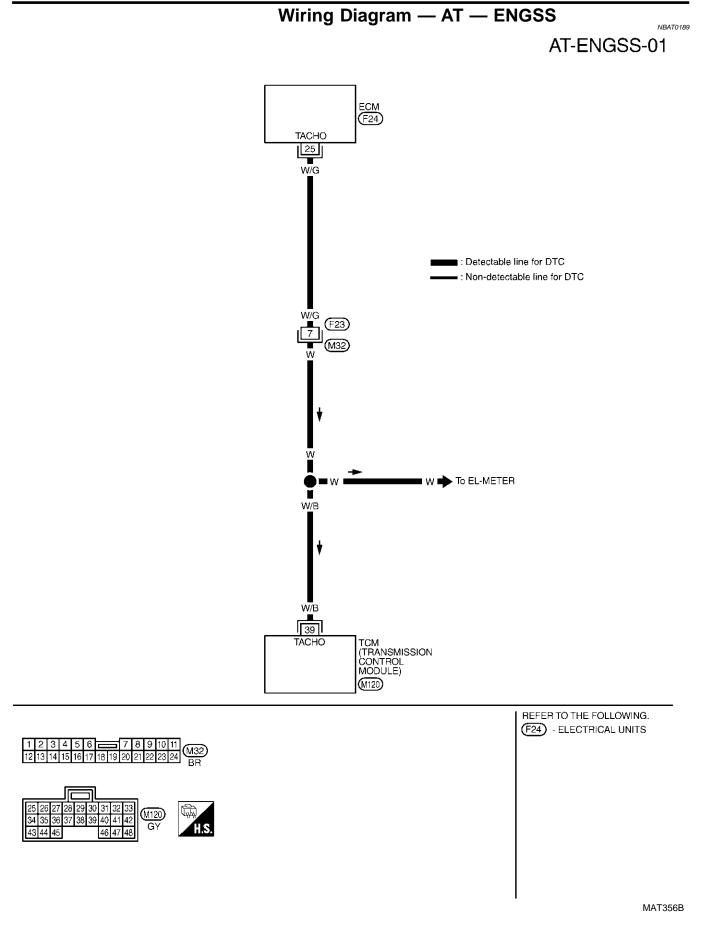
	ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS	NBAT0037S03	
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	FE
$\widehat{\mathbb{E}}$ : ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors	
👼 : P0725	signal from ECM.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	AT

TF



EL

IDX



# DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		6	NBAT0038
1	CHECK DTC WIT	H ECM	GI
Tu	eck P code with CON rn ignition switch "ON fer to EC-87, "DESC	and select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.	M
		OK or NG	
OK (	With CONSULT-II)	► GO TO 2.	EN
OK ( II)	Without CONSULT-	► GO TO 4.	L(
NG		Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-677, "Compone tion".	ent Descrip-
2	CHECK INPUT SI	GNAL (WITH CONSULT-II)	E(
÷	ith CONSULT-II		비리
2. Se 3. Re	ead out the value of "	GNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. ENGINE SPEED". anges according to throttle position.	A
		DATA MONITOR MONITORING	T

XXX rpm

XXX rpm

ON

OFF

OFF

ENGINE SPEED

TURBINE REV

OVERDRIVE SW

**R POSITION SW** 

Refer to EC-139, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".

PN POSI SW

GO TO 5.

Yes

No	lo 🕨 GO TO 3.							
3								
	Check the following items: Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM							
• Re	Resistor     Ignition coil							
Re	efer to EC-677, "Component	Description".						
		OK or NG	HA					
OK	►	GO TO 5.						
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.	SC					

EL

PD

AX

SU

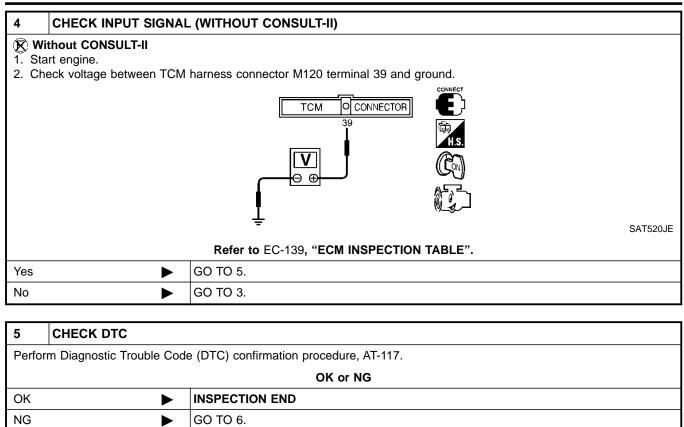
BR

SAT645J

IDX

# DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



6	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
		OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END		
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

Description

# Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4	LC
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	Ra
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	EC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0039502

ST

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)	AT
		Shift solenoid	enoid	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age	TF		
11	L/W	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	ov	PD		
	1/D	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery volt- age	AX		
12		L/R	L/R valve	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	ov	SU

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

- Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor
- B: Engine speed signal from ECM

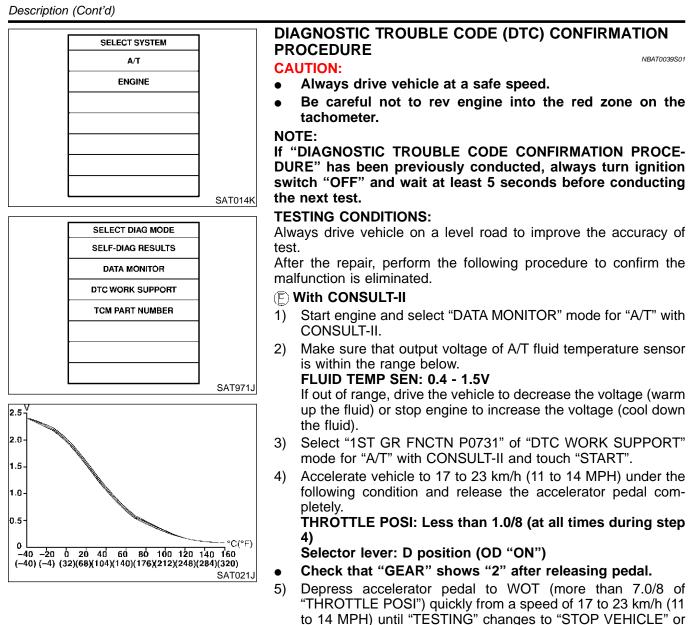
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4	HA
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4	രര
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open	2*	2	3	3	. SC
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4*	3	3	4	

\*: P0731 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
E : A/T 1ST GR FNCTN		<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>	
්ම : P0731	position even if electrical circuit is good.	<ul><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>	



"COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-125.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

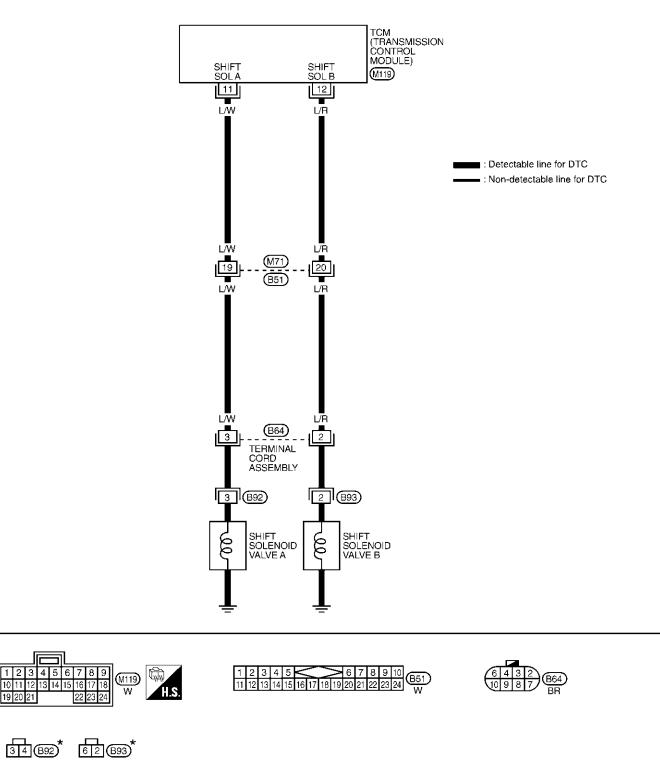
Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

Description (Cont'd)

	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
Malfunction for P0731 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
to "DIAGNOSTIC PR	' is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer ROCEDURE".) FIC PROCEDURE", AT-125.
Refer to shift schedu With GST ollow the procedure "W	ıle, AT-354.
·	



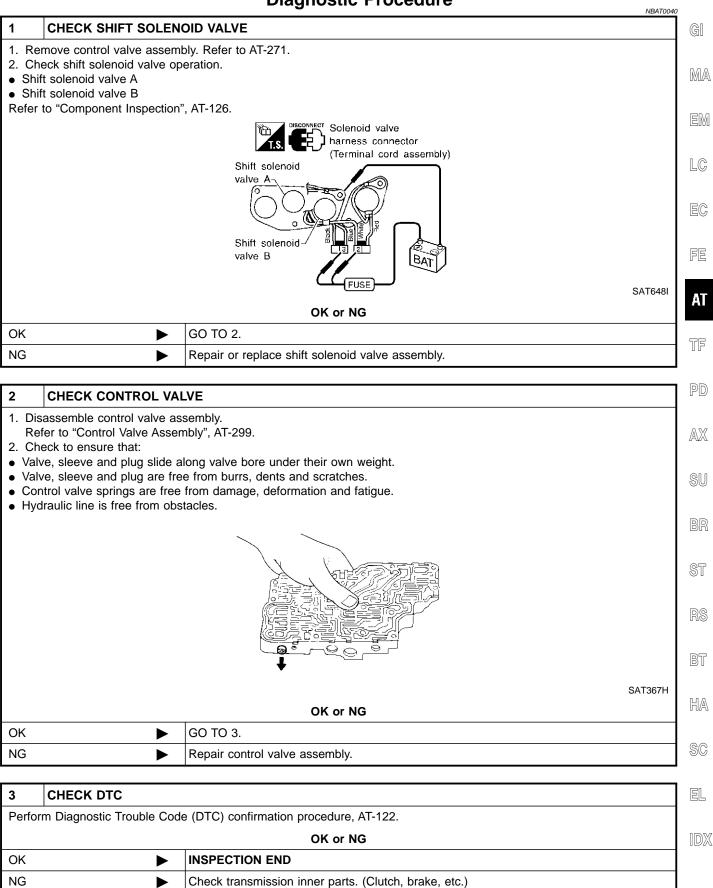




\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**



### AT-125

Component Inspection

valve A-0

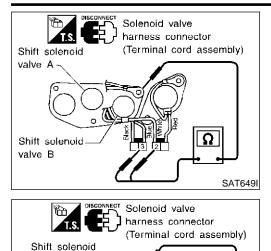
Shift solenoid valve B

a

FUSE

BAT

SAT648I



# **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B

=NBAT0041 NBAT0041S01

For removal, refer to AT-271. •

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminals (3 or 2) and ground. •

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3 Cround		20 - 400
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 4002

#### **Operation Check**

NBAT0041S0102 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while • applying battery voltage to the terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

Description

# Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM GI self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- MA This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but EM by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4	LC
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	RA
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	EC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0042502

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement standard (Approx.)	AT	
	L /D	Shift solenoid	ER-	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery volt- age	TF
12	L/R	valve B	CONNO-	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	0V	PD

### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

AX NBAT0042S03 This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows: Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B SU

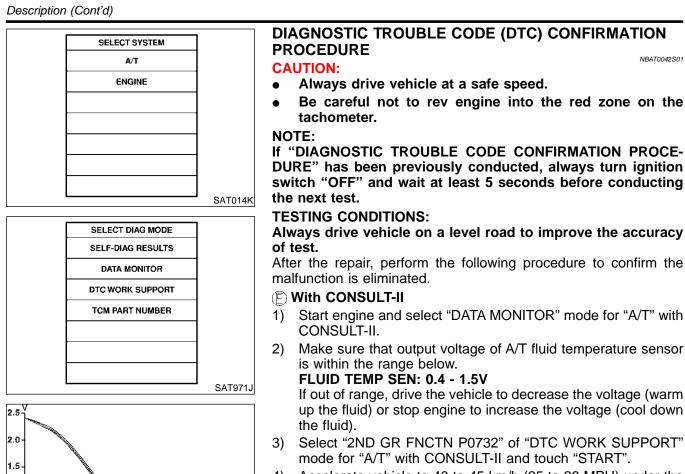
- A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor
- B: Engine speed signal from ECM
- C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4	1
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4	BT
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4	3*	3	4	HA

\*: P0732 is detected.

	1		- SC
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	00
E : A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> </ul>	EL
জ্জি : P0732	position even if electrical circuit is good.	Hydraulic control circuit	_



 Accelerate vehicle to 40 to 45 km/h (25 to 28 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

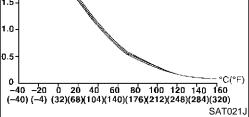
- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 40 to 45 km/h (25 to 28 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-131.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

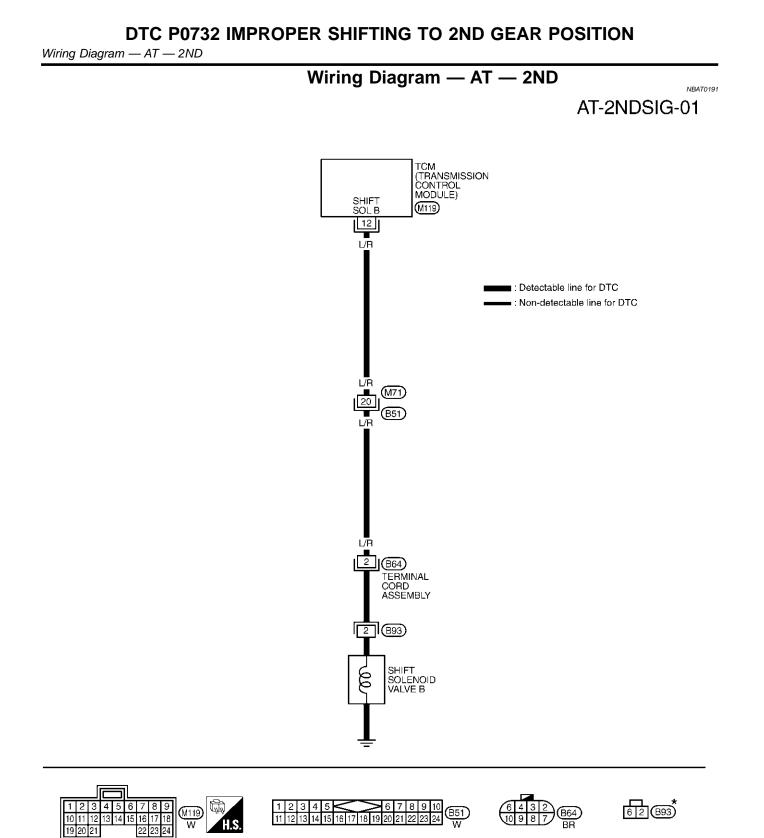
- Check that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$



Description (Cont'd)

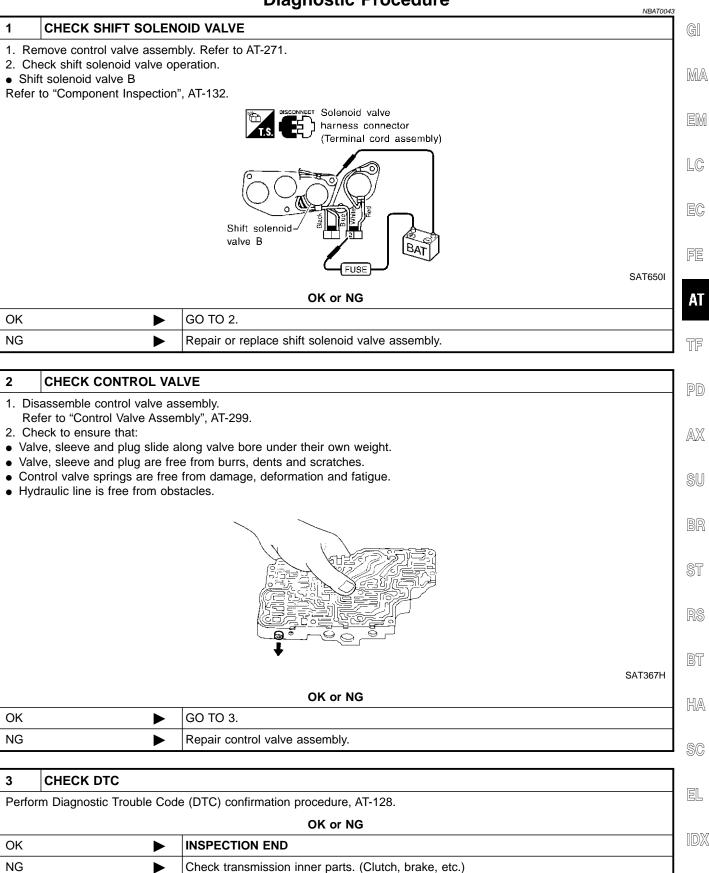
,	3) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-131. Refer to shift schedule, AT-354.	GI
I	With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".	
		MA
		EM
		LC
		EC
		FE
		AT
		TF
		PD
		AX
		SU
		BR
		ST
		RS
		BT
		HA
		SC
		EL
		IDX



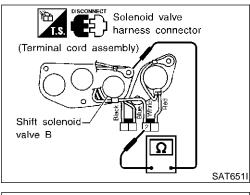
\* : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

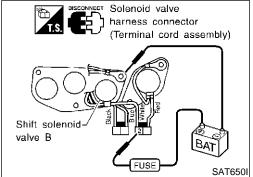
Diagnostic Procedure

### **Diagnostic Procedure**



**Component Inspection** 





#### Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

• For removal, refer to AT-271.

Resistance Check

• Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω

NBAT0044

NBAT0044S01

NBAT0044S0101

#### **Operation Check**

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.

Description

# Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4	-
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	EC
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	-

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0045S02

SU

SC

#### Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Judgement standard (Approx.)	AT	
		Shift solenoid	ER-	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age	
11	L/W	valve A	CONTO-	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	0V	- PD
	!	!				AX

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows: Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

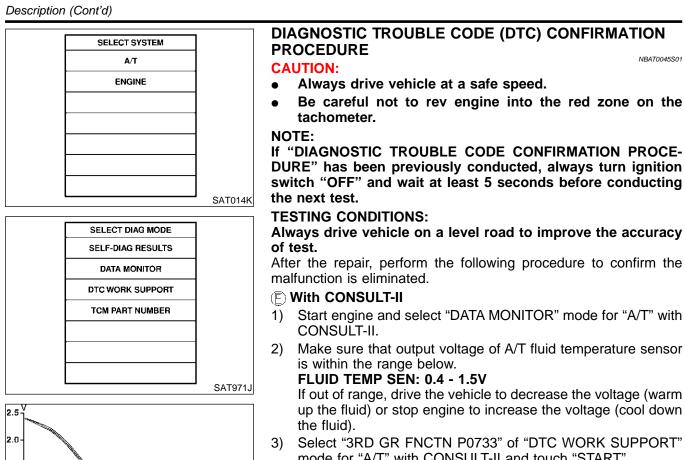
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid value A is stuck  $\mathbb{RS}$  closed.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4	BT
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4	-
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed	1	1	4*	4	HA

\*: P0733 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
E : A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Each clutch</li> </ul>	EL
खिः : P0733	position even if electrical circuit is good.	Hydraulic control circuit	. IDX



1.5

1.0

0.5

0

-40 -20 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 (-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320)

4) Accelerate vehicle to 60 to 75 km/h (37 to 47 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of 5) "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 60 to 75 km/h (37 to 47 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COM-PLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-137.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.

°C(°E

SAT021J

Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting 7) referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \to 2 \to 3 \to 4$
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 4$

Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting

# Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor

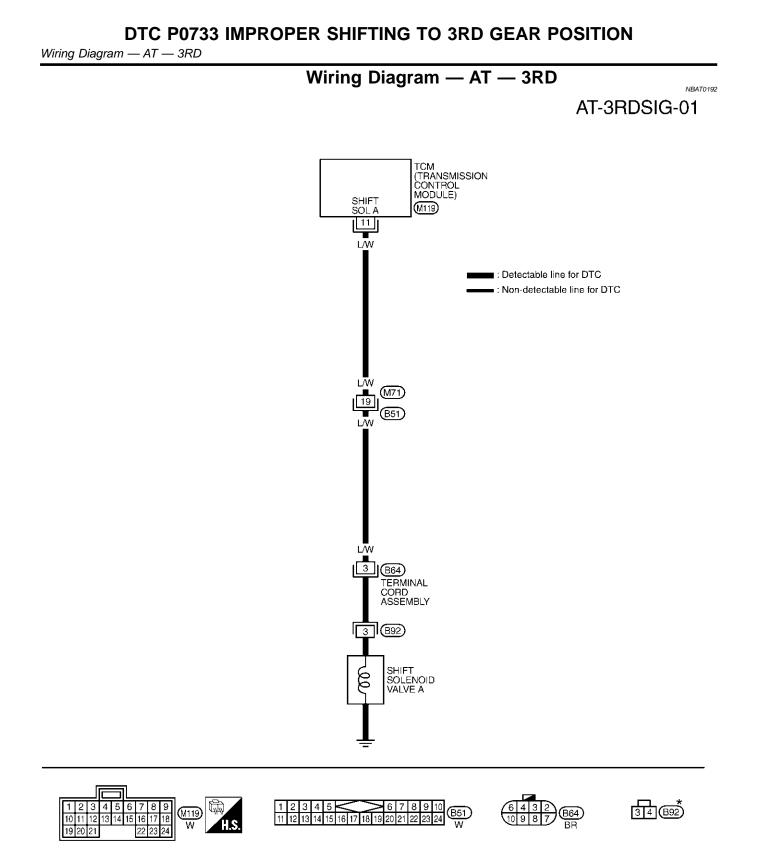
up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down

mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".

NBAT0045S01

Description (Cont'd)

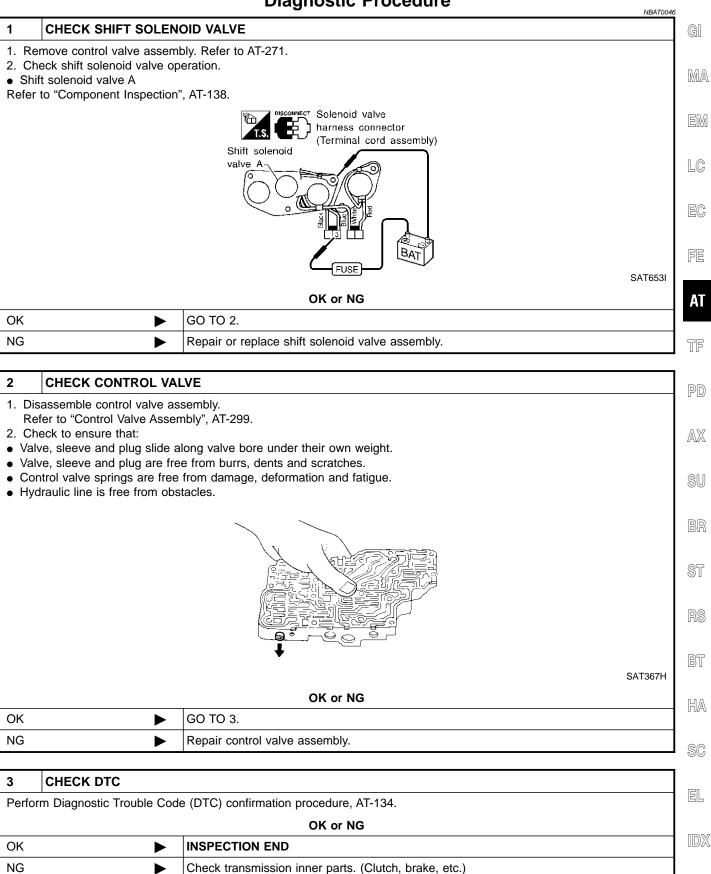
<ol> <li>Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-137. Refer to shift schedule, AT-354.</li> </ol>	GI
With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".	MA
	EM
	LC
	EC
	FE
	AT
	TF
	PD
	AX
	SU
	BR
	ST
	RS
	BT
	HA
	SC
	EL
	IDX



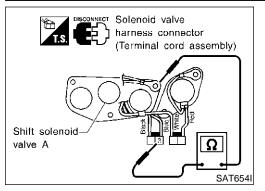


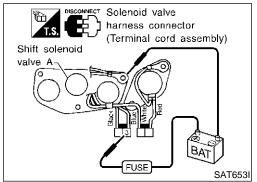
Diagnostic Procedure

### **Diagnostic Procedure**



**Component Inspection** 





#### Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

• For removal, refer to AT-271.

#### **Resistance Check**

• Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω

NBAT0047

NBAT0047S01

NBAT0047S0101

#### **Operation Check**

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.

Description

# Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

#### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0048504 EC

IDX

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.		NBAT0048S04	ĽØ
Monitor item	Condition	Specification	FE
Line pressure solenoid valve	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)	Approximately 24%	
duty	Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	↓ Approximately 95%	AT

Gear position	1	2	3	4	TF
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	-
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	PD

#### NBAT0048S02 Remarks: Specification data are reference values. AX Judgement Terminal Wire color Item Condition standard No. (Approx.) When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-1.5 - 3.0V ing up engine. Line pressure 1 GY solenoid valve When depressing accelerator pedal fully after 0V warming up engine. ST When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-Line pressure 5 - 14V ing up engine. solenoid valve 2 BR/Y (with dropping When depressing accelerator pedal fully after 0V resistor) warming up engine. BT When shift solenoid valve A operates. Battery volt-(When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".) age Shift solenoid 11 L/W valve A When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. 0V HA (When driving in "D<sub>2</sub>" or "D<sub>3</sub>".) When shift solenoid valve B operates. Battery volt-(When driving in "D<sub>1</sub>" or "D<sub>2</sub>".) SC age Shift solenoid 12 L/R valve B When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. ٥V (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".) EL

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows: Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

A. Output shall revolution signal from revolution

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

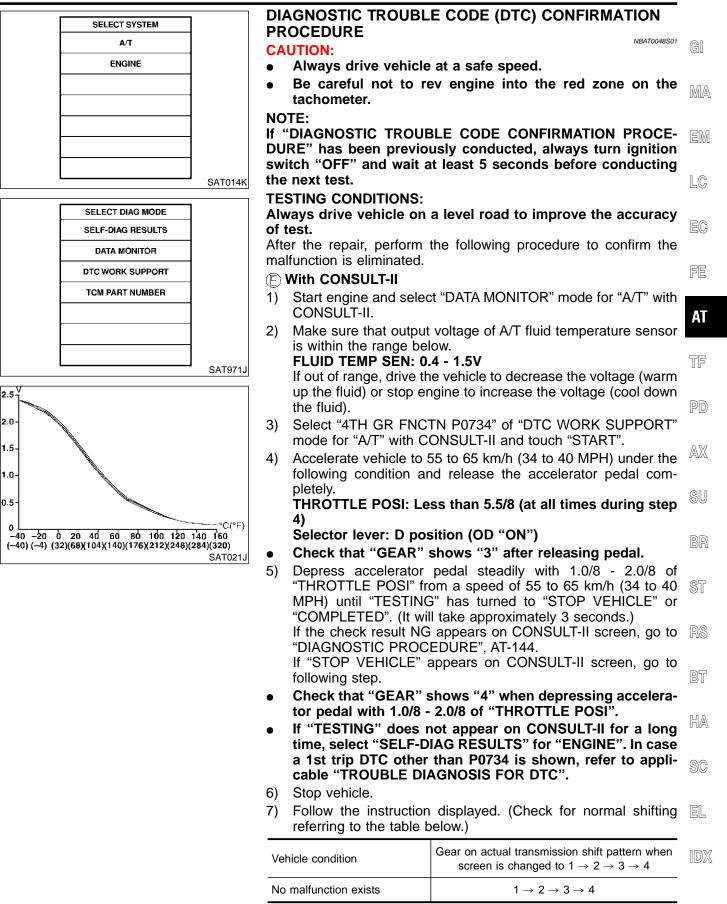
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B, line pressure solenoid valve are stuck closed and shift solenoid valve A is stuck open.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

\*: P0734 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
E : A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> </ul>
left = 10734		<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>

Description (Cont'd)



Description (Cont'd)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0734 exists. (solenoid valve A is stuck open) (solenoid valve B is stuck closed)	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$ $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-144.

Refer to shift schedule, AT-354.

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH NBAT0193 AT-4THSIG-01 GI : Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC MA тсм (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) EM PL DUTY SOL (DR) PL DUTY SOL SHIFT SHIFT SOL A SOL B (M119) 12 11 LC L/R BR/Y LW GY EC (E1) FE BR/Y AT A/T DROPPING RESISTOR Ş (E47) TF GY 11k E1 PD (M1) GY AX Ē LŴ L/R GΥ 19 20 (M71) GY SU (B51) L/W L/R BR L/R LŴ GY 6 3 B64 TERMINAL CORD 2 ST ASSEMBLY 2 893 **3 B**92 6 (B93) SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B INE SHIFT PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE SOLENOID VALVE A g þ g BT REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. HA E1 -SUPER MULTIPLE 12 [47] 3 4 5 6789 JUNCTION (SMJ) 偀 1 2 3 4 5 6 78 9 (M119) (B51) 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 16 17 18 12 W GY SC EL 6263 1314 (B92) B64) 8 BR IDX

\* : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

MAT912A

Diagnostic Procedure

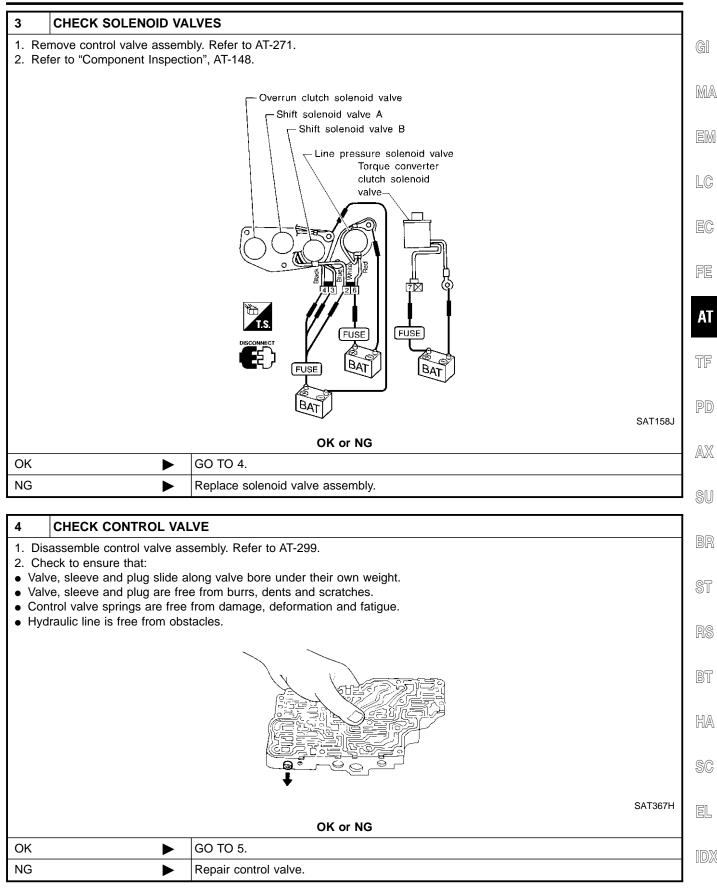
# Diagnostic Procedure

		Diagnootio Troocaaro	NBAT0049
1	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub>	TO D <sub>4</sub> )	
	g "Cruise test – Part 1", AT A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at t		
DUes	At $D_3$ to $D_4$ at	ine specified speed?	
		Accelerator pedal	
		Halfway	SAT988H
		Yes or No	
Yes	►	GO TO 9.	
No		GO TO 2.	
2	CHECK LINE DRECCH		

2	CHECK LINE PRESSUR	{E			
Perfor	Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-62.				
	OK or NG				
ОК	►	GO TO 3.			
NG	•	GO TO 6.			

### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

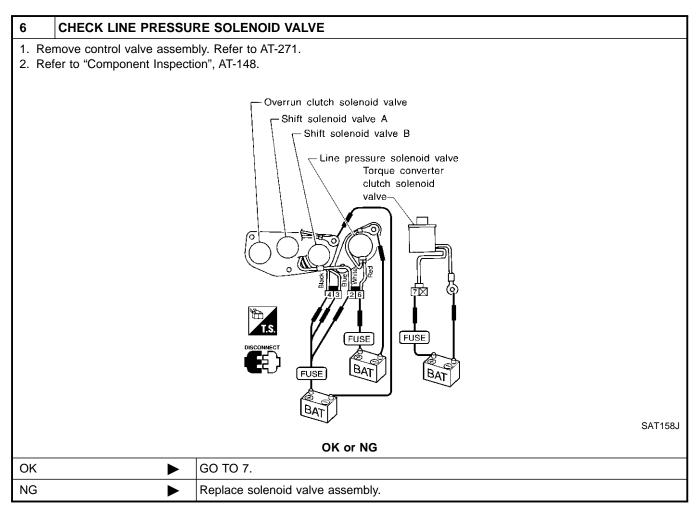
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	5 CHECK SHIFT UP ( $D_3$ TO $D_4$ )				
Does A	Does A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at the specified speed?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	Yes DO TO 9.				
No	No Check transmission inner parts. (Clutch, brake, etc.)				



### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

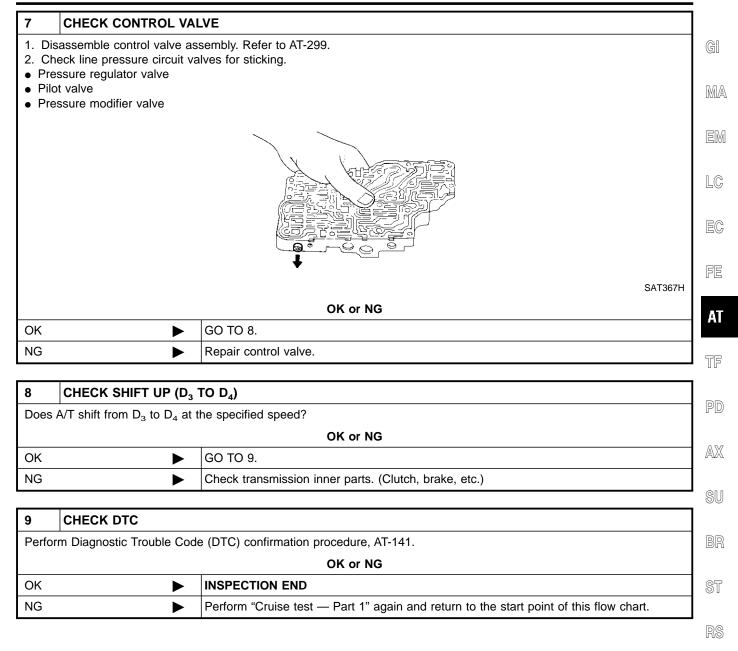
BT

HA

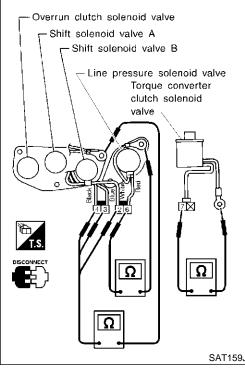
SC

EL

IDX



**Component Inspection** 



# Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES

• For removal, refer to AT-271.

#### **Resistance Check**

• Check resistance between terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.

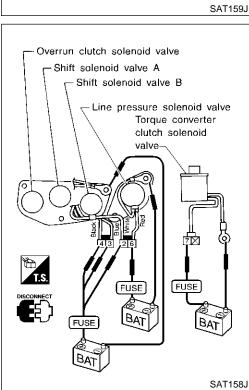
NBAT0050

NBAT0050S01

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3		20 400
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω

### **Operation Check**

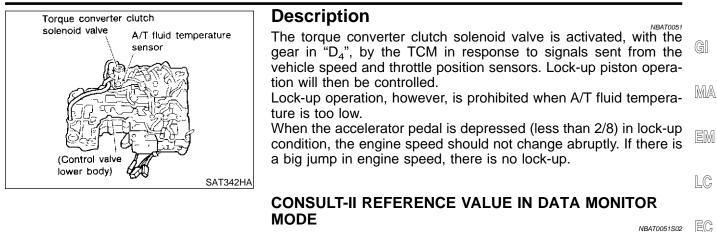
 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.



Description

NBAT0051S03

NBAT0051S04



Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	- - F8
Torque converter clutch	Lock-up "OFF"	Approximately 4%	
solenoid valve duty	↓ Lock-up "ON"	↓ Approximately 94%	A

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

_	Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)	PD
	3	G/OR	Torque converter clutch solenoid	ED-	When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V	AX
	3	G/OR	valve	COLLON -	When A/T does not perform lock-up.	0V	SU

### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	BR
E : TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The coloradid circuit is open or obserted )	
E P0740	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li></ul>	ST

RS

HA

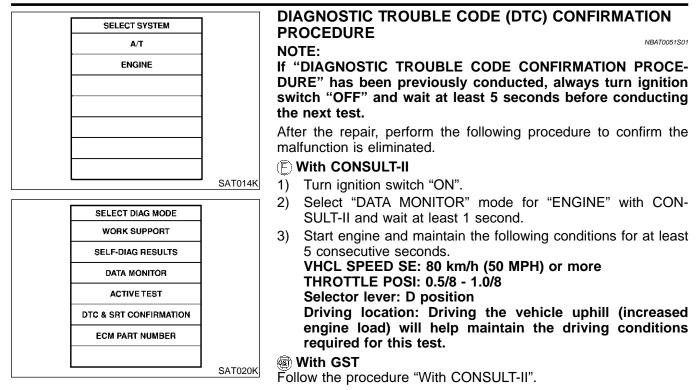
SC

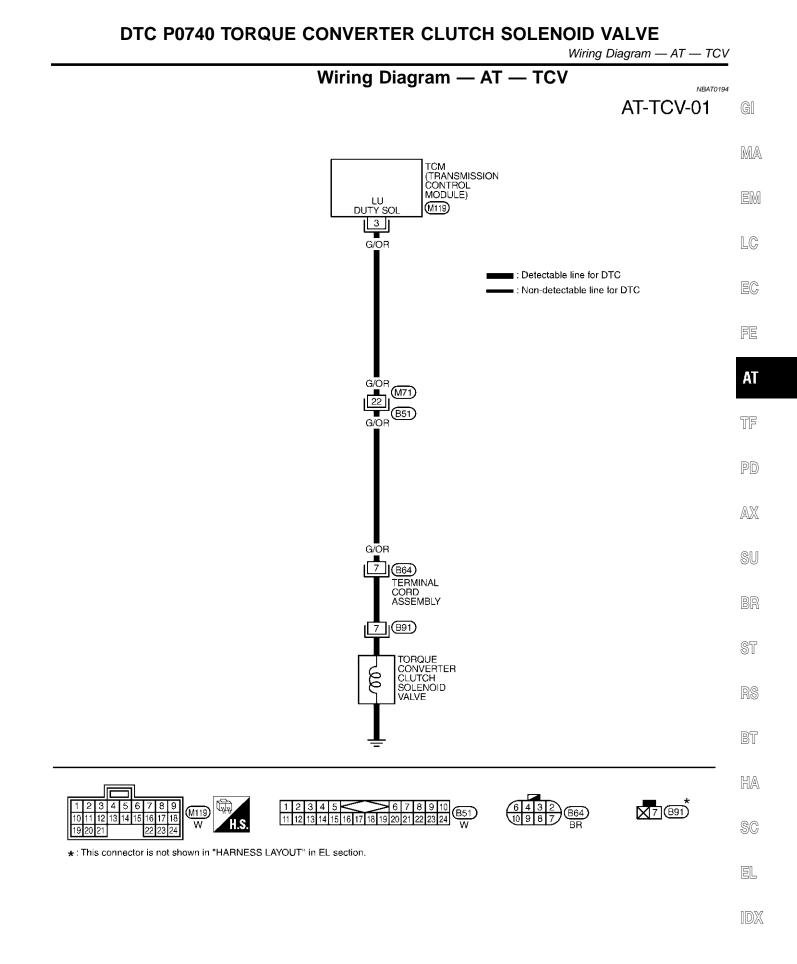
EL

IDX

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)





MAT735A

# DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		Blaghoodo i roodaaro	NBAT0052				
1	CHECK VALVE RESIS	TANCE					
2. Dis	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal 7 and ground.</li> </ol>						
	Sub-harness connector (E64)						
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	SAT156J				
	Is resistance approx. 10 - 20 $\Omega$ ?						
Yes	►	GO TO 3.					
No	lo 🕨 GO TO 2.						
2	CHECK VALVE OPERATION						

2	CHECK VALVE OPERA	TION							
1. Rer	1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-271.								
	eck the following items:								
	ue converter clutch solence								
	er to "Component Inspection								
• Harr	ness of terminal cord asse	mbly for short or open							
		OK or NG							
ОК	OK 🕨 GO TO 3.								
NG	NG  Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.								

3	CHECK RESISTANCE					
2. Dis 3. Ch If (	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal 7 and TCM harness connector terminal 3. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — TCV. Continuity should exist. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.</li> <li>Reinstall any part removed.</li> </ol>					
		OK or NG				
ОК	ОК <b>&gt;</b> GO TO 4.					
NG	NG  Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.					

4	CHECK DTC					
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-150.					
	OK or NG					
ОК	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	►	GO TO 5.				

# DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	rform TCM input/output sig IG, recheck TCM pin term		on. nage or loose connection with harness connector.	GI	
			OK or NG	MA	
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	•	Repair or I	Repair or replace damaged parts.		
				I EM	
				LC	
Ť	bisconnect Solenoid valve harness connect (Terminal cord		Component Inspection TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	EC	

For removal, refer to AT-271. •

#### **Resistance Check**

NBAT0053S0101 Check resistance between terminal 7 and ground. •

			0	
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	AT
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω	- TE
	•			' UP

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 7 and ground. PD •

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

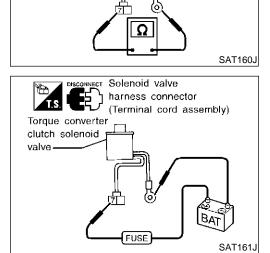
HA

SC

EL

IDX

FE



Torque converter

clutch solenoid

valve-

### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up "OFF" ↓ Lock-up "ON"	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%	
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↓ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%	

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0054S03

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
4		Line pressure	When releasing accelerator pedal after warm ing up engine.		1.5 - 3.0V
I	GY	solenoid valve	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
		Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	5 - 14V
2	BR/Y	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
0	0/00	Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3		clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock- up.	0V

### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Description (Cont'd)

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
E : A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if elec-	<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li> </ul>	GI
खि : P0744	trical circuit is good.	<ul><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>	MA

EM

				LC
			AGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION	
	SELECT SYSTEM	P	ROCEDURE	EC
			AUTION:	LO
	ENGINE		lways drive vehicle at a safe speed.	
			OTE:	FE
		D s	"DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE- URE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition witch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting he next test.	AT
		SAT014K n	fter the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the nalfunction is eliminated.	TF
			) With CONSULT-II	
	SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS	1	) Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.	PD
	DATA MONITOR	2		0.57
	DTC WORK SUPPORT		is within the range below.	AX
	TCM PART NUMBER		<b>FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V</b> If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down	SU
			the fluid).	
		SAT971J	) Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".	BR
2.5 2.0-		4	tain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 30 sec-	ST
1.5-			onds after "TESTING" shows.) THROTTLE POSI: 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")	RS
1.0- 0.5-			TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94% VHCL/S SE·A/T: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)	BT
0	0 20 40 60 80 100 120		Check that "GEAR" shows "4".	HA
	32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(	284)(320)	For shift schedule, refer to SDS, AT-354.	0 00 0
		SAT021J	If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".	SC
		5		EL
			Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-157. Refer to shift schedule, AT-354.	IDX
		ā	With GST	

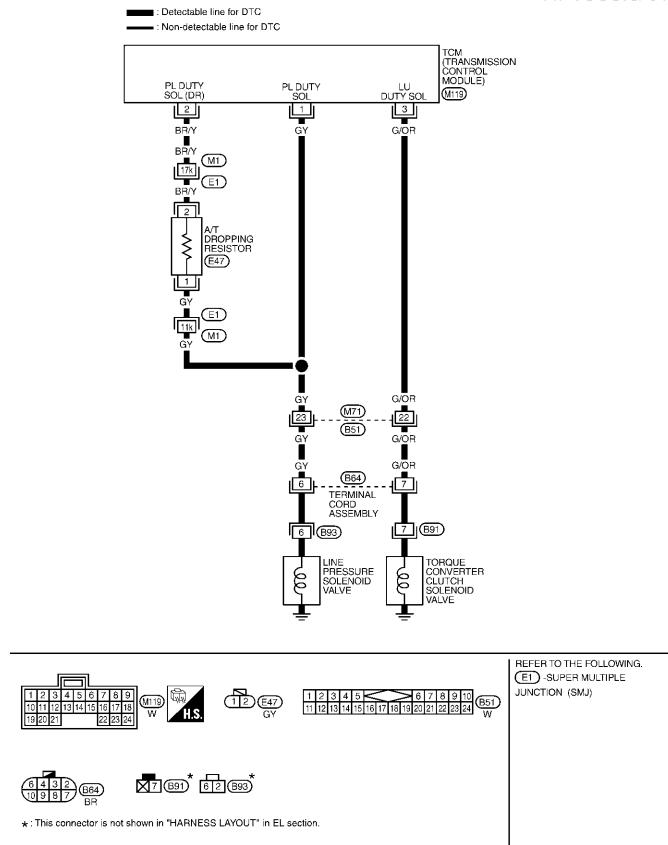
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

### Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

### AT-TCCSIG-01

NBAT0195



Diagnostic Procedure

# Diagnostic Procedure

1 CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub>	=NBATOC TO D <sub>4</sub> )	GI
During "Cruise test – Part 1", AT		
Does A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at t	ne specined speed?	MA
	Accelerator pedal	EM
		LC
		EC
	Halfway SAT988H	
	Yes or No	FE
Yes	• GO TO 10.	AT
	And check for proper lock-up.	
No	GO TO 2.	l <sub>TF</sub>
2 CHECK LINE PRESSU	RE	7
Perform line pressure test. Refe	r to AT-62.	PD
	OK or NG	_
OK  NG	GO TO 3. GO TO 6.	AX
NG	GO 10 8.	_ su
3 CHECK CONTROL VA	LVE	
<ol> <li>Disassemble control valve as</li> <li>Check to ensure that:</li> </ol>	sembly. Refer to AT-299.	BR
• Valve, sleeve and plug slide a	long valve bore under their own weight.	
	e from burrs, dents and scratches. from damage, deformation and fatigue.	ST
<ul> <li>Hydraulic line is free from obs</li> </ul>	tacles.	
		RS
		BT
		HA
		SC
	SAT367H	
	OK or NG	EL
	GO TO 4.	<i>ا</i> سا
NG	Repair control valve.	ID)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SHIFT UP ( $D_3$ TO $D_4$ )					
Does A	Does A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at the specified speed?					
	Yes or No					
Yes	Yes DO TO 5.					
No	No Check transmission inner parts. (Clutch, brake, etc.)					

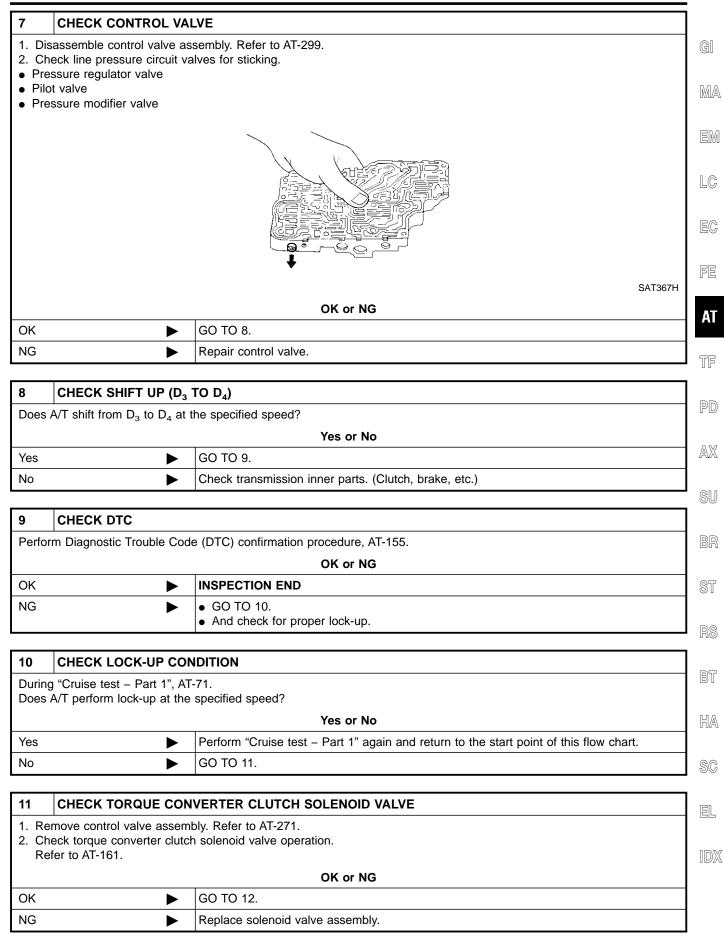
# 5 CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-155.

	OK or NG					
ОК	►	INSPECTION END				
NG		<ul><li>GO TO 10.</li><li>And check for proper lock-up.</li></ul>				

6	CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE
	nove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-271. ck line pressure solenoid valve operation. Refer to AT-161.
	
	OK or NG
OK	► GO TO 7.
NG	Replace solenoid valve assembly.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



### AT-159

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

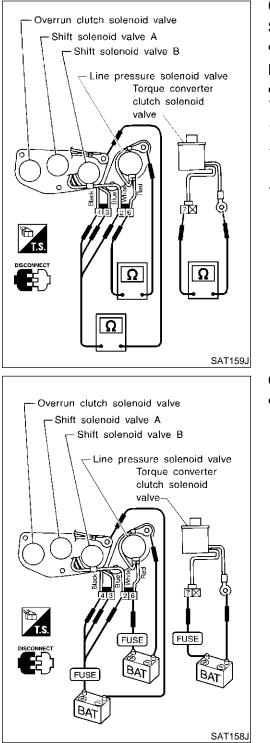
12	CHECK CONTROL VALVE					
<ol> <li>Cł</li> <li>Tor</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-299.</li> <li>Check control valves for sticking.</li> <li>Torque converter clutch control valve</li> <li>Torque converter clutch relief valve</li> </ol>					
	OK or NG	SAT367H				
OK	► GO TO 13.					
NG	Repair control valve					
13	CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION					
	es A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?					
Yes or No						
	Yes or No					
Yes						

14	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-155.				
	OK or NG			
OK	►	INSPECTION END		
NG	•	Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.		

Component Inspection

NBAT0056

NBAT0056S01



## **Component Inspection** SOLENOID VALVES

For removal, refer to AT-271. •

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminals (6 or 7) and ground. •

		-		
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	em
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω	GM
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω	LC

EC

GI

MA

FE

# AT

TF

## **Operation Check**

NBAT0056S0102 PD • Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (6 or 7) and ground.

AX

SU

ST

BT

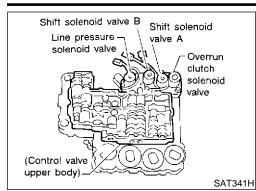
HA

SC

IDX

EL

Description



### Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) $\downarrow$ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

#### NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0057S03

NBAT0057S04

NBAT0057S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
	GY	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	
1				When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov
	BR/Y Line pressure solenoid valve (with dropping resistor)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	5 - 14V	
2			When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ΟV	

### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E) : L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The coloradid circuit is open or charted.)	
(a) : P0745	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li></ul>	

Description (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE		DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE NOTE: If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE- DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.	GI MA
		After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.	EM
	1	(È) With CONSULT-II	
	SAT014K	1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.	LC
SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT		2) Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 sec- ond.	EC
SELF-DIAG RESULTS		With GST	
DATA MONITOR		Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".	FE
ACTIVE TEST			
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION			AT
ECM PART NUMBER			
	SAT020K		TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

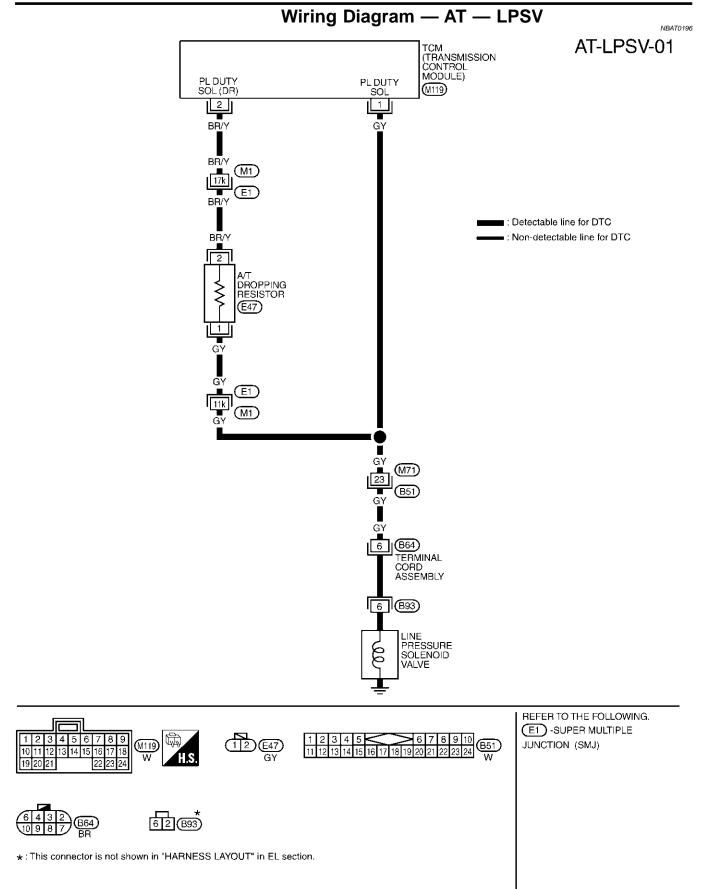
HA

SC

EL

IDX

AT-163



Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		Blaghoode i rocodaro	NBAT0058
1 CHECK VAL		TANCE	GI
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch</li> <li>Disconnect termina</li> <li>Check resistance</li> </ol>	al cord ass	embly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.	M/
		Sub-harness connector (BGA)	EN
			LC
			EC
			SAT162J
		Is resistance approx. 2.5 - 5 $\Omega$ ?	
Yes		GO TO 3.	AT
No	►	GO TO 2.	
2 CHECK VAL	VE OPERA	ATION	
<ol> <li>Remove control va Refer to AT-271.</li> <li>Check the followin</li> </ol>		bly.	PD
<ul> <li>Line pressure soler</li> </ul>	noid valve	N AT 407	AX
<ul> <li>Refer to "Compone</li> <li>Harness of terminal</li> </ul>		on", AI-167. Imbly for short or open	
		OK or NG	SU
ОК		GO TO 3.	
NG	• • •	Repair or replace damaged parts.	BR
	<ul> <li>•</li> </ul>		

RS

BT

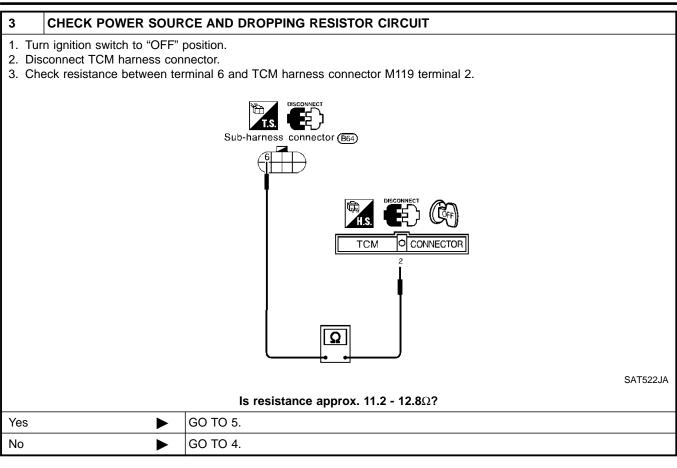
HA

SC

EL

IDX

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



4	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM					
<ul> <li>Dro Refe</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Dropping resistor Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-167.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM terminal 2 and terminal cord assembly</li> </ul>					
	OK or NG					
ОК	•	GO TO 5.				
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.				

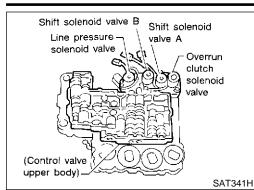
5	CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT				
2. Cho If C	<ul> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>Check continuity between terminal 6 and TCM harness connector terminal 1. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — LPSV. Continuity should exist.         If OK, check harness for short to ground or to power.         Reinstall any part removed.     </li> </ul>				
Yes	es 🕨 GO TO 6.				
No	<b></b>	Repair or replace harness between TCM terminal 1 and terminal cord assembly.			

6	CHECK DTC						
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-163.						
	OK or NG						
OK	OK INSPECTION END						
NG	NG 🕨 GO TO 7.						

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

	out/output signal inspect CM pin terminals for da	mage or loose connection with ha	rness con	inector.		G
ЭК		OK or NG				M
١G		replace damaged parts.				
						E
	Solenoid valve harness connector (Terminal cord assembly) noid valve-7	Component Inspect LINE PRESSURE SOL     For removal, refer to	ENOID		NBAT0059 NBAT0059S01	
	5	<ul><li>Resistance Check</li><li>Check resistance bet</li></ul>	ween te	erminal 6 a	NBAT0059S0101	F
0		Solenoid valve	Term	inal No.	Resistance (Approx.)	
		Line pressure solenoid valve	6	Ground	2.5 - 5Ω	
	arness connector erminal cord assembly) oid valve	applying battery volta	ige to th	e termina	- NBAT0059S02	
DISCONNE		<ul> <li>Check resistance bet Resistance: 11.2</li> </ul>			ls.	
	SAT848B	D				L S

#### Description



### Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position 1		2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0060S02

NBAT0060S03

NBAT0060S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

SELECT SYSTEM

A/T

ENGINE

SELECT DIAG MODE

WORK SUPPORT

SELF-DIAG RESULTS

DATA MONITOR

ACTIVE TEST

**DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION** 

ECM PART NUMBER

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
11		Shift solenoid	ED-	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age
11 L/W valve A		- OLA	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	0V	

### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E) : SFT SOL A/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The coloradid circuit is open or charted.)
ख्रि : P0750	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li></ul>

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### **(E) With CONSULT-II**

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transmission to shift "1"  $\rightarrow$  "2" ("GEAR").

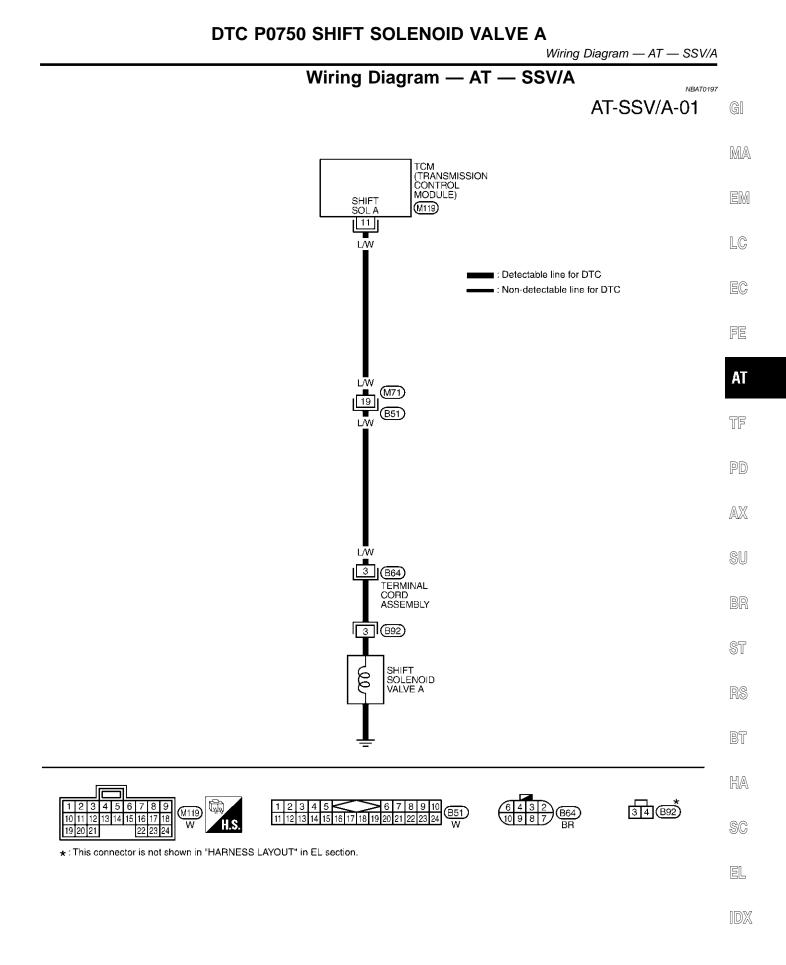
#### With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

SAT020K

SAT014K

### AT-168



MAT738A

### DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		Blaghoodo i roodano	NBAT006
1	CHECK VALVE RESIST	TANCE	
2. Dis	n ignition switch to "OFF" connect terminal cord ass eck resistance between ter	embly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.	
		Sub-harness connector (B64)	
			SAT164J
		Is resistance approx. 20 - 40 $\Omega$ ?	
Yes	•	GO TO 3.	
No	►	GO TO 2.	

2	CHECK VALVE OPERATION						
	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-271.						
2. Ch	eck the following items	s:					
<ul> <li>Shi</li> </ul>	ft solenoid valve A						
	fer to "Component Insp						
<ul> <li>Har</li> </ul>	mess of terminal cord a	assembly	/ for short or open				
	OK or NG						
ОК	ОК 🕨 GO TO 3.						
NG	NG   Repair or replace damaged parts.						

#### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 3 and TCM harness connector terminal 11. Refer to wiring diagram AT SSV/A.

#### Continuity should exist.

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

ОК	GO TO 4.
NG	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4	CHECK DTC					
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-168.					
	OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	NG 🕨 GO TO 5.					

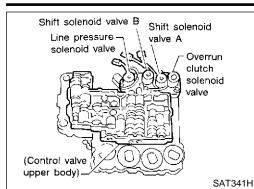
# DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5 CHECK	TCM INSPECT	ION					
	/l input/output sig ck TCM pin term		age or loose connection with har	ness co	nnector.		G
OK or NG						$\mathbb{N}$	
NG			eplace damaged parts.				_
	ECT Solenoid valve	ctor	Component Inspec SHIFT SOLENOID VAL • For removal, refer to A	VE A		NBAT0062 NBAT0062S01	L
$\bigcirc$		9	<ul><li>Resistance Check</li><li>Check resistance bety</li></ul>	ween te	erminal 3 a	NBAT006250101	F
Shift solenoid		P2	Solenoid valve	Ter	minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)	ļ
alve A		Ω	Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω	
	T Solenoid valve	SAT654I	Operation Check				٦
Shift solenoid	) harness connect (Terminal cord a		•			s operating sound while I 3 and ground.	
valve A							60
	FUSE	BAT SAT653I					
							00
							-
							ľ
							99

IDX

#### Description



### Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0063S02

NBAT0063S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

SELECT SYSTEM

A/T

ENGINE

SELECT DIAG MODE

WORK SUPPORT

SELF-DIAG RESULTS

DATA MONITOR

ACTIVE TEST

DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
12	L/R	Shift solenoid	ED-	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery volt- age
12	L/K	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	ov

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The colongid circuit is open or charted )
وَ : P0755	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### **(E)** With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transmission to shift  $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$  ("GEAR").

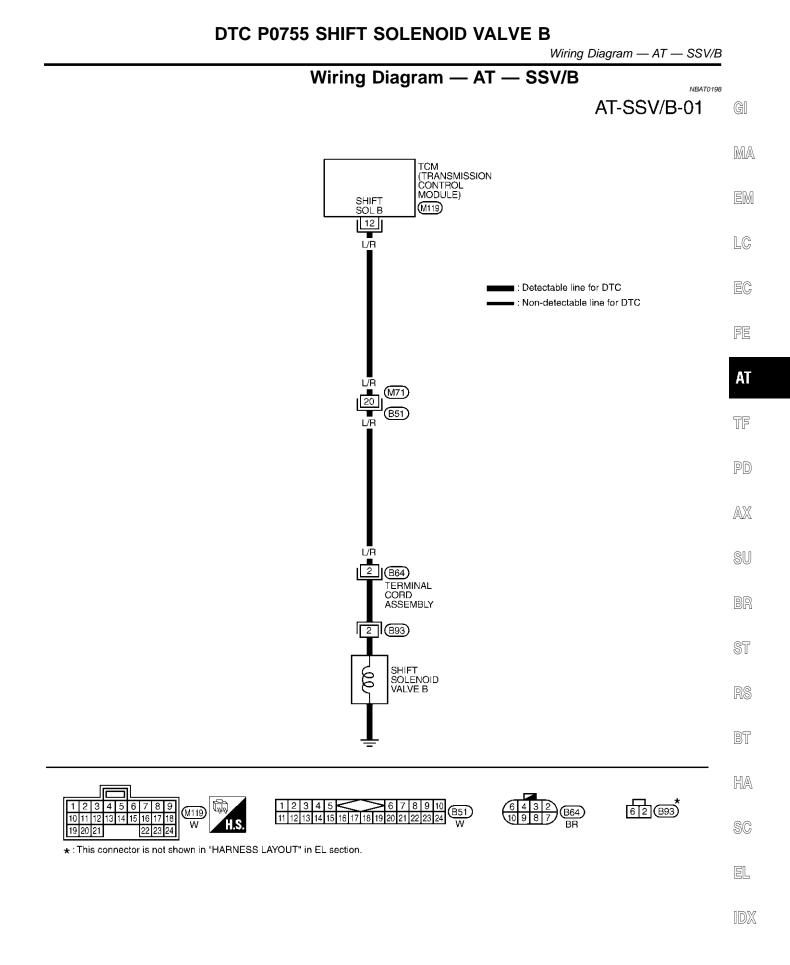
#### B With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

SAT020K

SAT014K

# AT-172



MAT739A

### AT-173

# DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

		Blaghootio Froodalio	NBAT0064				
1	CHECK VALVE RESIST	ANCE					
2. Dis	n ignition switch to "OFF" connect terminal cord asse eck resistance between ter	embly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.					
			SAT166J				
	Is resistance approx. 20 - 40 $\Omega$ ?						
Yes	•	GO TO 3.					
No		GO TO 2.					

2	CHECK VALVE OPERATION						
Ref 2. Che • Shif Refe	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-271.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-175.</li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ul> </li> </ol>						
OK or NG							
OK	ОК 🕨 GO TO 3.						
NG	NG   Repair or replace damaged parts.						

#### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check resistance between terminal 2 and TCM harness connector M119 terminal 12. Refer to wiring diagram AT SSV/B.

#### Continuity should exist.

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.

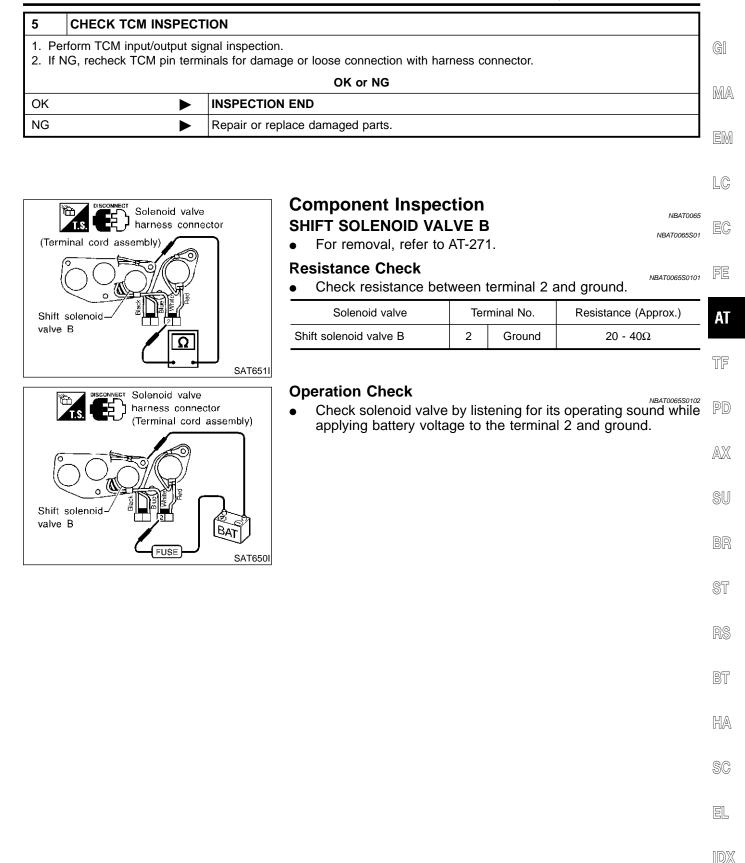
#### Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?

Yes	GO TO 4.
No	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4	CHECK DTC						
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-172.						
	OK or NG						
OK	►	INSPECTION END					
NG	►	GO TO 5.					

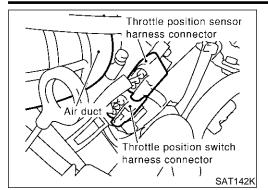
# DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

#### Description



### Description

- Throttle position sensor The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch. The wide open position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

#### Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Throttle position sensor	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V
	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0066S03

Romarks	Specification	data a	are reference	values
Romano.	opcomoation	uala c		values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgemen standard (Approx.)
16	OR/W	Closed throttle position switch (in throttle position switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine. [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG- NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]	Battery volt- age
			CD ۲	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG- NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]	0V
17	OR/B	Wide open throttle position switch (in throttle position switch)	N	When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery volt- age
				When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	0V
32	P/B	Sensor power	Con	Ignition switch "ON".	4.5 - 5.5V
			OF	Ignition switch "OFF".	0V
41	P/L	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5 - 0.7V Fully-open throttle: 4V
42	В	Sensor ground		_	_

# DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Description (Cont'd)

EM

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

	ON BOARD DIAGNOSIC	NBAT0066S04	ţ
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	GI
E : TP SEN/CIRC A/T	TCM receives an excessively low or high	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li> <li>Throttle position sensor</li> <li>Throttle position switch</li> </ul>	
left = 191705	voltage from the sensor.		MA
			,

LC **DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION** SELECT SYSTEM PROCEDURE EC NBAT0066S01 ∆/Т CAUTION: ENGINE Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. FE NOTE: IF "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition AT switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the TF malfunction is eliminated. SAT014K (F) With CONSULT-II SELECT DIAG MODE 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode PD SELF-DIAG RESULTS for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. DATA MONITOR Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. 2) AX Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-DTC WORK SUPPORT NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46. TCM PART NUMBER Accelerator pedal THRTL POS SEN CLOSED THL/SW W/O THRL/P·SW condition Fully released Less than 4.7V ON OFF Partially SAT971J 0.1 - 4.6V OFF OFF depressed SELECT SYSTEM More than Fully depressed OFF ON A/T 1.9 - 4.6V ENGINE If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-180. If the check result is OK, go to following step. BT Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode 3) for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. 4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least HA 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal com-SAT014K pletely. VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more SC SELECT DIAG MODE THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less WORK SUPPORT Selector lever: D position (OD "ON") If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", EL SELF-DIAG RESULTS AT-180. DATA MONITOR If the check result is OK, go to following step. ACTIVE TEST Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive 5) seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely. **DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION** VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ECM PART NUMBER Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

SAT020K

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

### DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Wiring Diagram — AT — TPS NBAT0199 IGNITION SWITCH ON or START AT-TPS-01 GI FUSE BLOCK Refer to EL-POWER. Q 10A (J/B) MA 16 (M10) R/Y 10U EM 5 R/Y (M32) : Detectable line for DTC THROTTLE POSITION S<u>WI</u>TCH 17 : Non-detectable line for DTC (F23) LC WIDE R/Y OPEN OTHER ۹ (F9) OTHER CLOSED EC L6 4 THROTTLE OR/B OR/L POSITION SENSOR FE (F8) З 2 1 B/P P/B R TF OR/L ۲ OR/L PD OR/W AX SU OR/W Р/В 12 B/P OR/B 13 F23 F22 M33 7 OR/B (M32) P/B P/L B ST OR/W OR/B P/B P/L P/B B/P OR/L в R 56 . 17 32 41 91 16 42 82 111 58 TCM FULL IDLE SENS SENS ΤН TV00 AVCC TV0 GND-A IDLE (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) ECM POWER SENS SW SW GND (F24) BT (F43) M119 , M120 REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. HA (M10) - FUSE BLOCK -23 4 5 6 8 9 10 11 1 2 3 **-** 4 5 6 7 (M32) M33 JUNCTION BOX (J/B) 8 9 10 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 11 12 13 14 15 16 BR GY (F24) - ELECTRICAL UNITS SC 5 7 9 4 6 8 29 3 з (M119) 岱 (M120) EL 10 41 42 14 W GY H.S 19 20 47 48 IDX 456 F9 GY 

MAT357B

Wiring Diagram — AT — TPS

AT

1

12

1

# **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		NBATOOS				
1	CHECK DTC WITH ECM					
<ul> <li>Check P code CONSULT-II "ENGINE". Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to EC-87, "DESCRIPTION".</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ul>						
ОК		GO TO 2.				
NG	►	Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-206, "Description".				

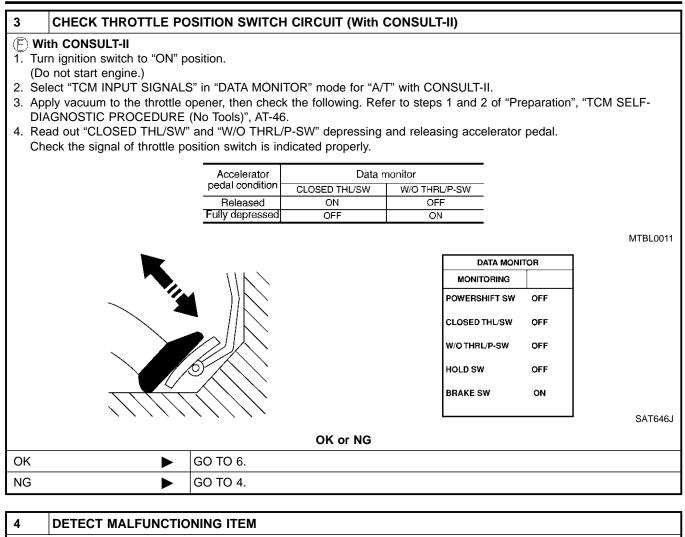
# **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2 CHECK INPUT SIGN	IAL	
<ul> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON (Do not start engine.)</li> </ul>	l" position.	GI
	ALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. RTL POS SEN".	MA
Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5 Fully-open throttle:	• 0.7V	EM
Approximately 4V		LC
	DATA MONITOR	-
	MONITORING	EC
	VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h	
	VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h	RC
	THRTL POS SEN XXX V	FE
	FLUID TEMP SE XXX V	AT
	BATTERY VOLT XXX V	
	SAT614J	TF
🕅 Without CONSULT-II		
1. Turn ignition switch to "ON	l" position.	PD
(Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between T	CM harness connector M120 terminals 41 and 42 while accelerator pedal is depressed slowly.	ru
Voltage:		0.5/7
Fully-closed throttle v Approximately 0.5		AX
Fully-open throttle va		
Approximately 4V	n response to throttle position.)	SU
(voltage rises gradually		
		BR
		ST
	$\begin{array}{c} 41 & 42 \\ \checkmark & \checkmark \end{array}$	
		RS
		110
		BT
	SAT513JF	
	OK or NG	
OK (With CONSULT-II)	GO TO 3.	HA
OK (Without CONSULT-	GO TO 4.	SC
NG	Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sen-	
	sor circuit.	

IDX

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



#### Check the following items:

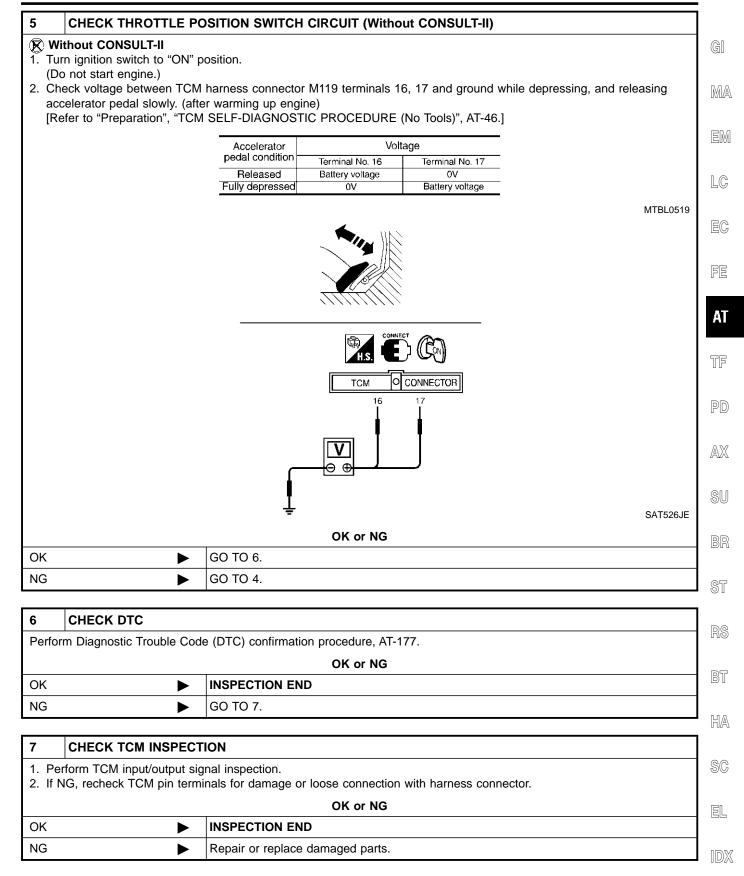
• Throttle position switch

- Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-184.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM

OK or NG			
ОК <b>&gt;</b> GO TO 6.			
NG   Repair or replace damaged parts.			

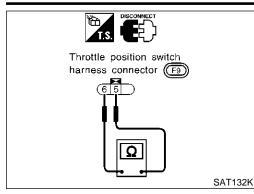
## **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



## DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Component Inspection



## Component Inspection THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle position) • Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

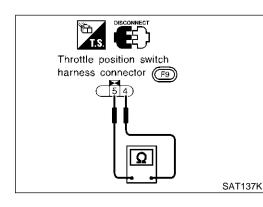
NBAT0205
NBAT0205S01

NBAT0205S0102

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6. [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCE-DURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

• To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-467, "Component Description".

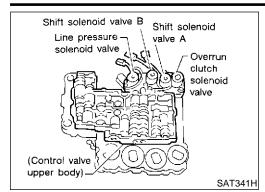


## Wide Open Throttle Position Switch

• Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

Description



## Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

MA

EM

LC

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBATOO68502

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	FE
20	L/B	Overrun clutch	ED-	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery volt- age	AT
20	L/D	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	0V	TF
			•			

### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	PD
E : O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	when it tries to operate the solenoid	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul>	AX
l P1760	valve.	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	

SU

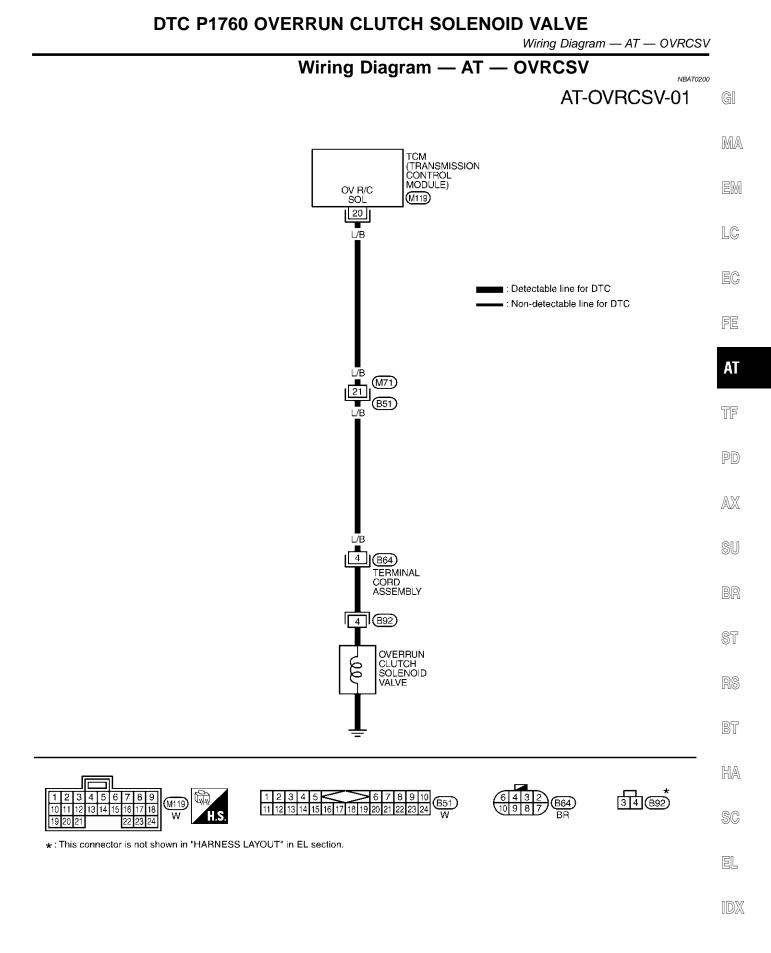
NBAT0068S03

BR

	SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE		DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.	ST RS
-			NOTE: If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE- DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.	
			TESTING CONDITION:	HA
L		SAT014K	Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of	
			test.	SC
	SELECT DIAG MODE		After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the	96
	WORK SUPPORT		malfunction is eliminated.	
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS		E With CONSULT-II	EL
	DATA MONITOR		1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.	
	ACTIVE TEST		2) Start engine.	IDX
	DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION		3) Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6MPH)	
	ECM PART NUMBER		in "D" position (OD "ON").	
		SAT020K	<ol> <li>Release accelerator pedal completely in "D" position (OD "OFF").</li> </ol>	

Description (Cont'd)

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



MAT741A

### AT-187

## DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

		Blaghoodo i roodaaro	NBAT0069
1	CHECK VALVE RESIST	TANCE	
	rn ignition switch to "OFF" sconnect terminal cord asso	position. embly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.	
3. Cł	eck resistance between ter	rminal 4 and ground.	
		Sub-harness connector (B64)	
			SAT170J
		Is resistance approx. 20 - 40 $\Omega$ ?	
Yes		GO TO 3.	
No		GO TO 2.	

2	CHECK VALVE OPERATION				
	1. Remove control valve assembly.				
	fer to AT-271. eck the following items:				
Ove	errun clutch solenoid valve				
	er to "Component Inspection ness of terminal cord asse				
	OK or NG				
ОК	ОК <b>Б</b> О ТО 3.				
NG	NG  Repair or replace damaged parts.				

#### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 4 and TCM harness connector terminal 20. Refer to wiring diagram AT OVRCSV.

#### Continuity should exist.

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

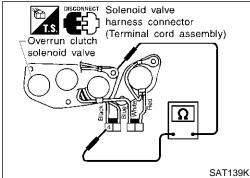
ОК	GO TO 4.
NG	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-185.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	•	GO TO 5.			

## DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5 CHEC	K TCM INSPECT	ION			
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>					
	OK or NG				
OK	►	INSPECTION END	MA		
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.	I <sub>EM</sub>		
			- GIM		



Component Inspection					
OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE					
• For removal, refer to AT-271.					
Resistance Check					

• C	Check	resistance	between	termina	4	and	ground.
-----	-------	------------	---------	---------	---	-----	---------

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	4	Ground	20 - 40Ω	

DISCONNECT Solenoid valve harness connector (Terminal cord cord ð T.S. Overrun clutch solenoid valve  $(\Delta)$ ٥ BAT FUSE SAT688I

## **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 4 and ground. PD •

AX

LC

EC

FE

TF

NBAT0070

NBAT0070S01

NBAT0070S0101

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

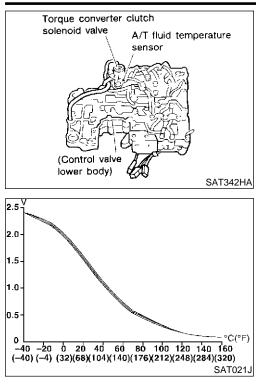
HA

SC

EL

IDX

Description



## Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

## CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specif	ication
A/T fluid tempera-	Cold [20°C (68°F)]	Approximately 1.5V	Approximately 2.5 k $\Omega$
ture	↓	↓	$\downarrow$
sensor	Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 0.3 k $\Omega$

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0172S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
10	W/R	Power source		When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age	
			(CON)	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V	
19	W/R	Power source	or	Same as No. 10		
20	28 R/Y	Power source	Power source (Memory back-up)		When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery volt- age
20				(Memory back-up)	(Memory back-up)	
42	В	Sensor ground	æ	_	0V	
47	R	A/T fluid tempera-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V	
47		R ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V	

Description (Cont'd)

## **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

	ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS	NBAT0172S04	
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	GI
E : BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors     (The senser arguit is even or shorted )	
🔊 : 8th judgement flicker	voltage from the sensor.	<ul><li>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>A/T fluid temperature sensor</li></ul>	MA

EM

LC

SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE SAT014K	<ul> <li>DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE</li> <li>After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.</li> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.</li> <li>Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).</li> </ul>	EG FE AT
SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT		PD AX
TCM PART NUMBER		SU BR
Self-diagnosis start	<ul> <li>No Tools</li> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).</li> <li>Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.</li> </ul>	ST RS BT
SAT674I		HA

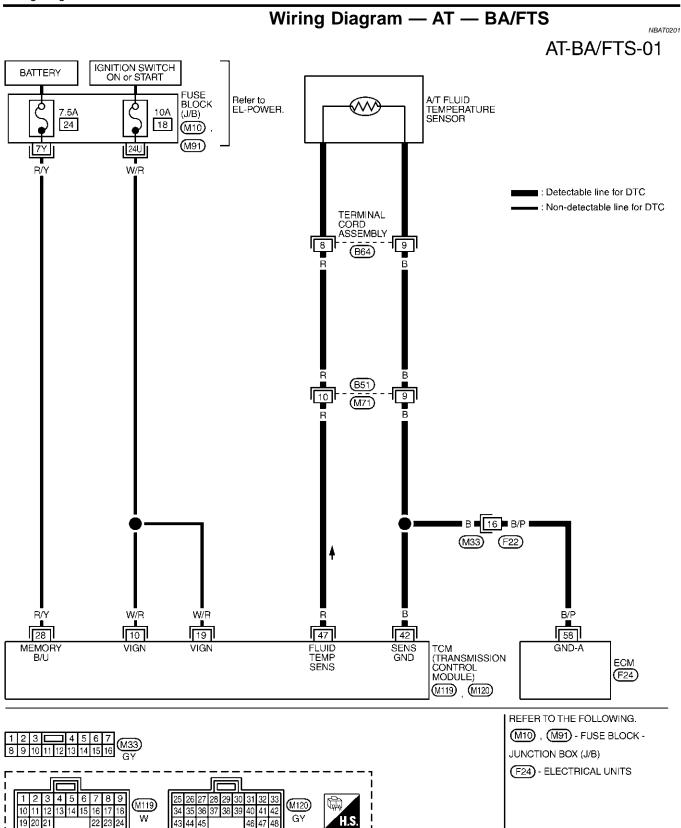
- SC
- EL

IDX

Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS

1 2 3 4

11 12



MAT916A

432 987 887

 $\frac{6}{10}$ 

9

24

(B51) W

8

13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21

Diagnostic Procedure

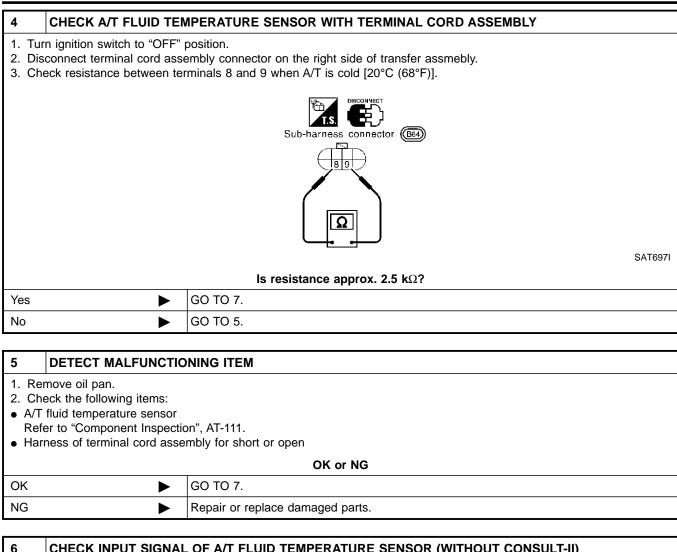
	Diagnostic Procedure	NBAT0173
1 INSPECTION START		GI
Do you have CONSULT-II?		
	Yes or No	MA
Yes 🕨	GO TO 2.	
No	GO TO 6.	EM
With CONSULT-II  Start engine.	L OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (WITH CONSULT-II)	LC
<ol> <li>Select "TCM INPUT SIGNAL</li> <li>Read out the value of "FLUII Voltage: Cold [20°C (68°F)] → Approximately 1.5"</li> </ol>	Hot [80°C (176°F)]:	EC
	DATA MONITOR MONITORING VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h	AT
	VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h THRTL POS SEN XXX V	TF
	FLUID TEMP SE XXX V	PD
		-614J
ОК	OK or NG GO TO 11.	
NG	GO TO 3.	
		BR
3 DETECT MALFUNCTION	ONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Ground circuit for ECM.</li> </ul>	or short to power or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly	ST
Refer to EC-671, "Wiring Dia	gram".	RS

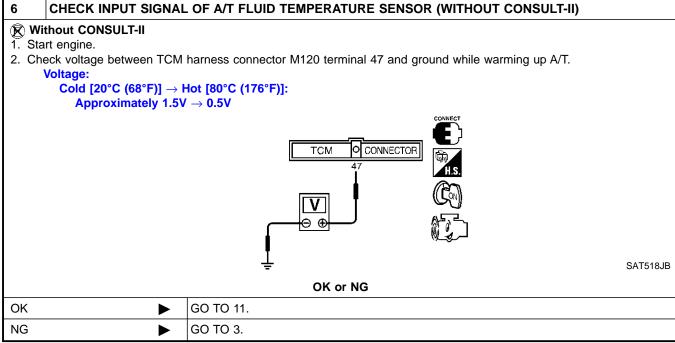
	Noisi to Lo of i, Wining Diagram.			
		OK or NG		
ОК	►	GO TO 4.	BT	
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.		
			HA	

SC

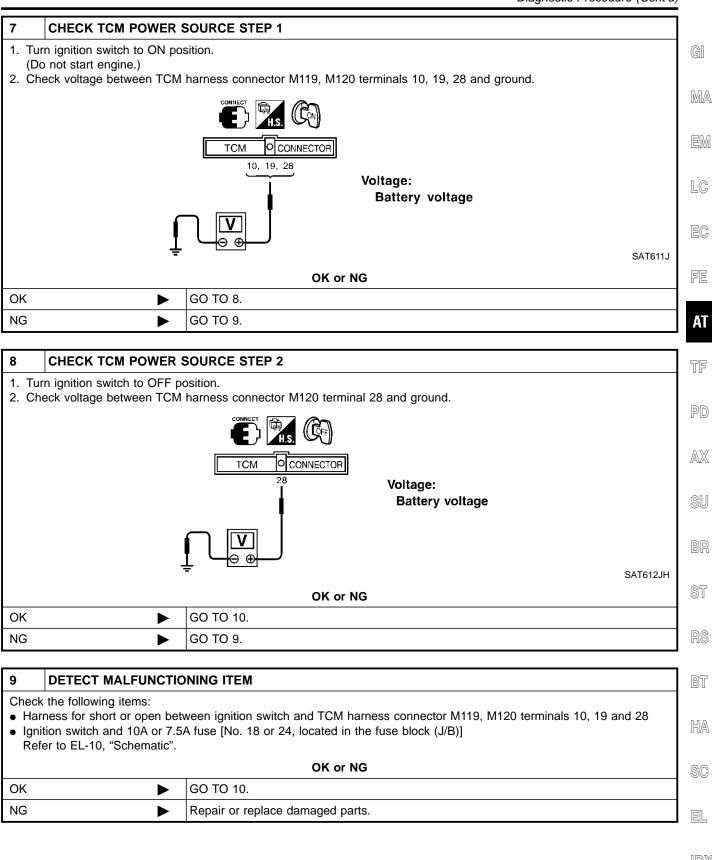
EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)





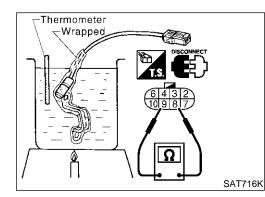
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

10	CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT						
1. Tu	rn ignition switch to OFF p	osition.					
2. Dis	sconnect TCM harness con	nnector.					
3. Ch	eck continuity between TC	M harness connector M120 terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT —					
MA	AIN.						
	Continuity should exist.						
lf C	OK, check harness for sho	rt to ground and short to power.					
		OK or NG					
ОК	•	GO TO 11.					
NG	•	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.					
11	CHECK DTC						
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-107.						
	OK or NG						
ОК		INSPECTION END					
NG	►	GO TO 12.					

12	CHECK TCM INSPECTION					
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>					
	OK or NG					
OK	►	INSPECTION END				
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.				



## **Component Inspection** A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NBAT0174 NBAT0174S01

For removal, refer to AT-271.

• Check resistance between terminals 8 and 9 while changing •

temperature as shown at left	
	Desistance

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 k $\Omega$
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

## DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Description

## Description

NBAT0071 The vehicle speed sensor MTR is built into the speedometer GI assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor-MTR.

MA

EM

ſ	
L	LU

FC

NBAT0071S02

NBAT0071S03

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	FE
40	W/L	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and	AT
			<u>CORTRONS</u>		more than 4.5V	TF

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	PD
E : VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	0.57
: 2nd judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	<ul><li>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Vehicle speed sensor</li></ul>	AX

ST

SELECT SYSTEM A/T **CAUTION:** ENGINE • SAT014K 1) SELECT DIAG MODE 2) SELF-DIAG RESULTS MPH). DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT971J

#### **DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION** PROCEDURE NBAT0071S01 Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing. BT

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. HA

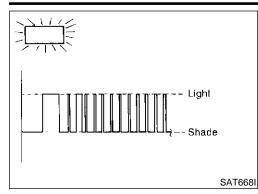
#### (F) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. SC
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 6

EL

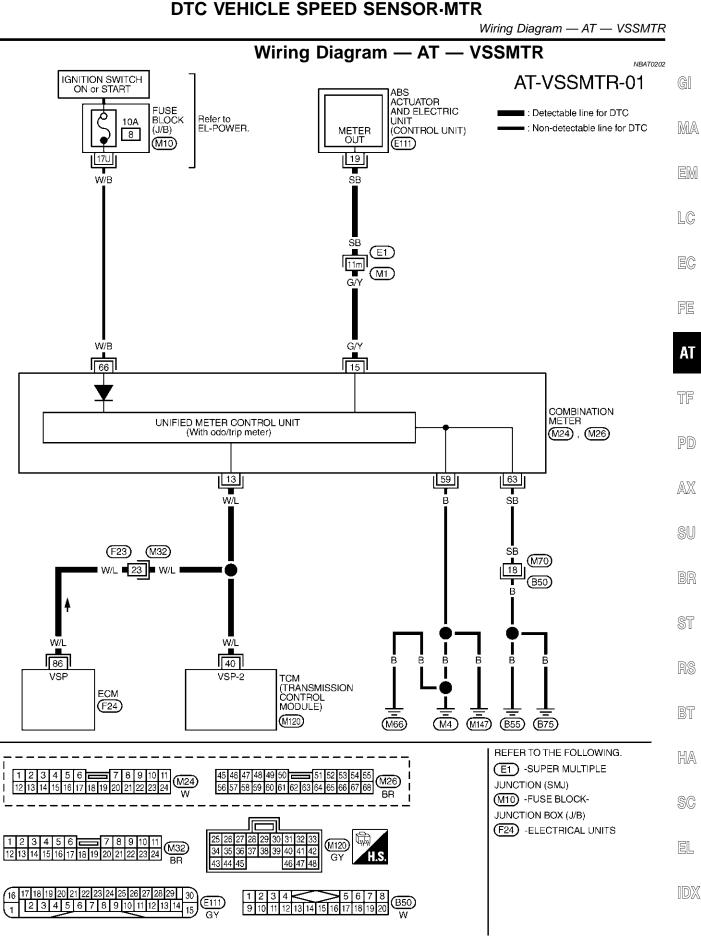
## DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Description (Cont'd)



#### 🙈 No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- 3) Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.



MAT359B

### AT-199

## DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NBAT0072

1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL.	
1. Start engine.	
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.	
3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·MTR" while driving.	
Check the value changes according to driving speed.	
DATA MONITOR	
MONITORING	
VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h	
VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h	
THRTL POS SEN XXX V	
FLUID TEMP SE XXX V	
BATTERY VOLT XXX V	
SAT6	i14J
<ul> <li>Without CONSULT-II</li> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Check voltage between TCM harness connector M120 terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.</li> </ul>	
L SAT52	8JB
Does battery voltage vary between less than 1V and more than 4.5V?	
Yes GO TO 3.	
No 🕨 GO TO 2.	

#### 2 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following items:

- Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to EL-35, "Component Parts and Harness Connector Location".
- Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor
- Harness for short or open between ABS actuator and electrical unit and combination meter

		OK or NG
ОК	•	GO TO 3.
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.

3	CHECK DTC	
Perfor	m Diagnostic Trouble Code	e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-197.
		OK or NG
OK	►	INSPECTION END
NG	•	GO TO 4.

# DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4 0	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ON	
	orm TCM input/output sign G, recheck TCM pin termin	nal inspection. nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	GI
		OK or NG	MA
ОК	►	INSPECTION END	UVUZA
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.	I <sub>EM</sub>
			- GM

LC

EC

FE

AT

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

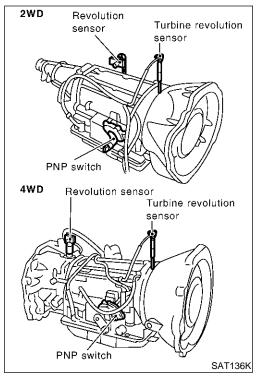
HA

SC

EL

IDX

Description



## Description

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. The vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) is located on the output side of the automatic transmission. With the two sensors, input and output shaft rpms are accurately detected. The result is optimal shift timing during deceleration and improved shifting.

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0224S01

NBAT0224S02

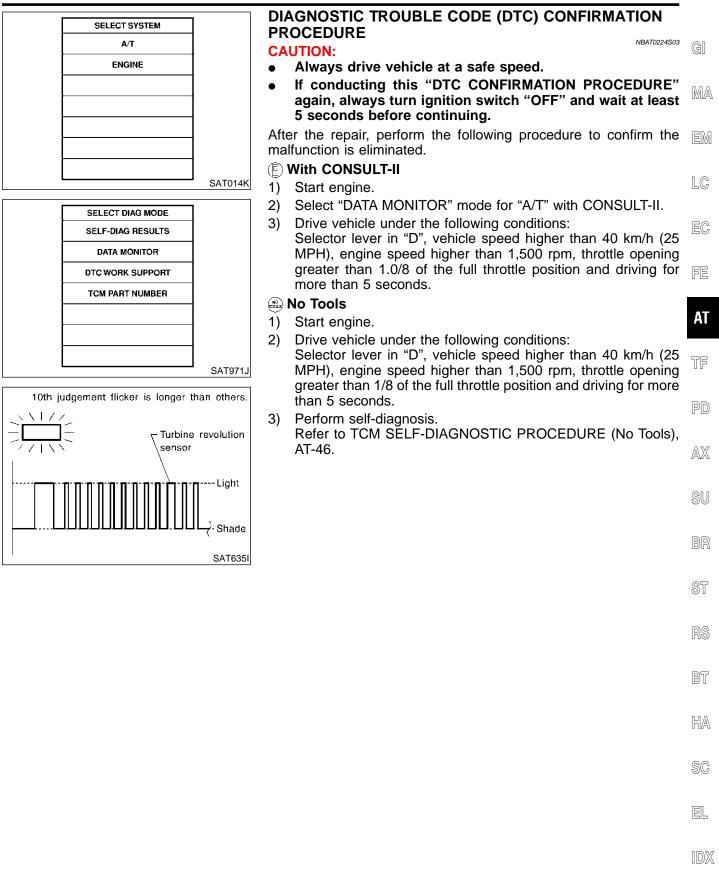
Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
38	W	Turbine revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)	When engine is running at 1,000 rpm	1.2V Voltage rises gradually in response to engine speed.
42	В	Sensor ground	_	0V

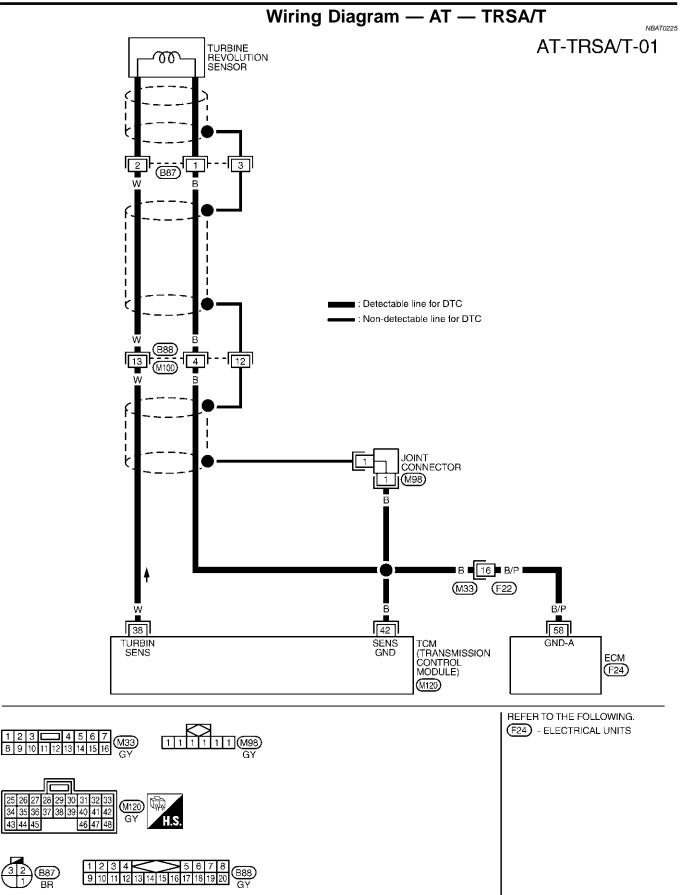
## **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
E : TURBINE REV	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The senser eigenities energy of shorted)
( 10th judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	<ul><li>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Turbine revolution sensor</li></ul>

Description (Cont'd)







MAT923A

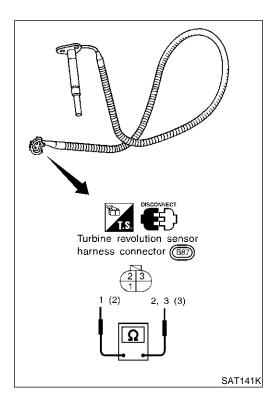
Diagnostic Procedure

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

	NBAT022	6
1 CHECK INPUT		GI
E With CONSULT-II		
	SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. of "TURBINE REV". Check the value changes according to engine speed.	MA
	DATA MONITOR	EM
	MONITORING	
	ENGINE SPEED XXX rpm	LC
	TURBINE REV XXX rpm	
	OVERDRIVE SW ON	EC
	PN POSI SW OFF	
	R POSITION SW OFF	FE
	SAT740J	
		AT
<ul><li>Without CONSULT-I</li><li>Start engine.</li></ul>	11	
	een TCM harness connector M120 terminal 38 and ground. (Measure in AC range.)	TF
		PD
	Approximately 1.2V	AX
	V response to engine speed.)	5 40 4
		SU
		SU
	Le SAT140KA	SU BR
	SAT140KA OK or NG	
ОК	SAT140KA OK or NG GO TO 3.	
OK NG	SAT140KA OK or NG	BR
NG	Image: SAT140KA           OK or NG           Image: SAT140KA           I	BR
NG 2 DETECT MALF	Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of the second state           Image: Satisfield of the second state         Satisfield of th	BR ST
NG 2 DETECT MALF	Image: Satisfield of the set of th	BR ST
NG       2     DETECT MALF       Check harness for short	Image: Satisfy the second state is a second state is	BR ST RS
NG 2 DETECT MALF	Image: Satisfield of the set of th	BR ST RS
NG 2 DETECT MALF Check harness for short OK	Image: Satisfy and set of the set o	BR ST RS BT
NG 2 DETECT MALF Check harness for short OK	Image: Satisfy and set of the set o	BR ST RS BT
NG 2 DETECT MALF Check harness for short OK NG 3 CHECK DTC	Image: Satisfy and set of the set o	BR ST RS BT HA
NG 2 DETECT MALF Check harness for short OK NG 3 CHECK DTC	J       SAT140KA         OK or NG       OK or NG         Image: Second state of the s	BR ST RS BT HA
NG 2 DETECT MALF Check harness for short OK NG 3 CHECK DTC	J       SAT140KA         OK or NG       OK or NG         Image: Image	BR ST RS BT HA SC

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminal for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
		OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.		



## Component Inspection TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

NBAT0227

• Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

NBAT0227S01

Termir	Resistance (Approx.)		
1	2	2.4 - 2.8 kΩ	
1	3	No continuity	
2	3	No continuity	

## DTC A/T COMMUNICATION LINE

#### Description

NBAT0228S01

NBAT0228S02

## Description

NBAT0228

The ECM and TCM provide mutual communication in relation to GI engine output control signal (ignition timing retard signal) during rapid standing starts/acceleration. With this consistent real-time control, the shifting feel is substantially improved.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

MA

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	LC
33	G/R	LAN		_	_	EC
			ne-			FE

\*: This terminal is connected to the ECM.

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

AT Check item (Possible cause) Diagnostic trouble code Malfunction is detected when ...  $(\widehat{\mathbb{E}})$  : A/T COMM LINE TF The ECM-A/T communication line is Harness or connector open or shorted. (R): 12th judgement flicker

PD

### AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

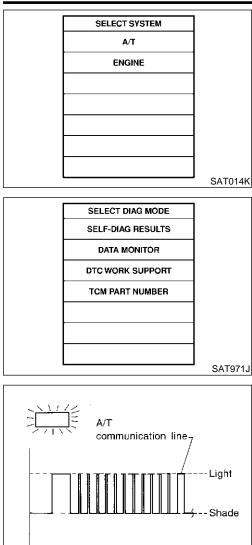
SC

EL

IDX

## DTC A/T COMMUNICATION LINE

Description (Cont'd)



# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

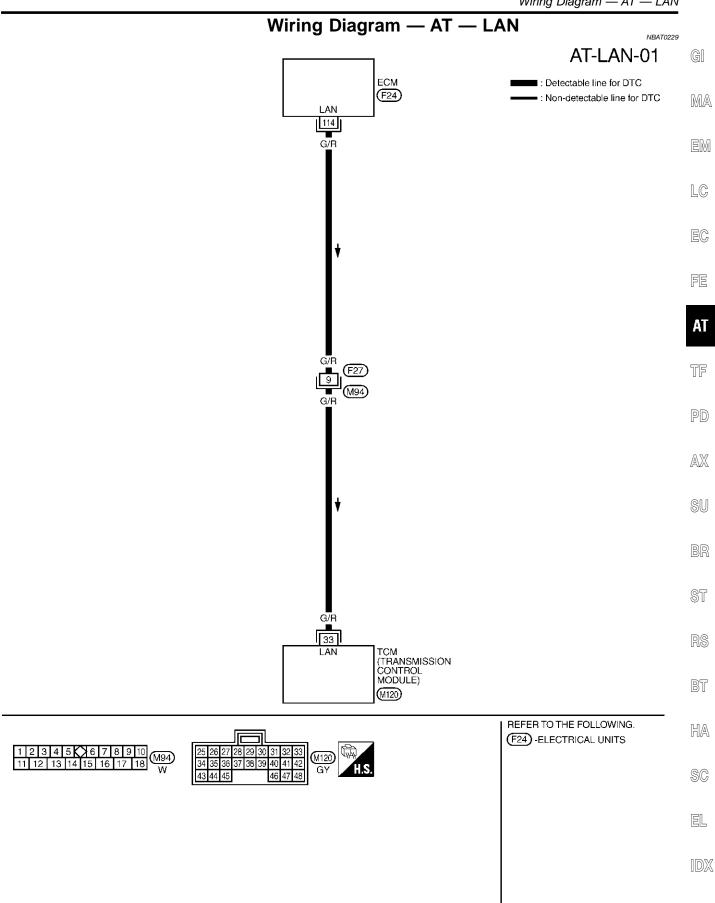
#### **(E) With CONSULT-II**

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- R No Tools

SAT682I

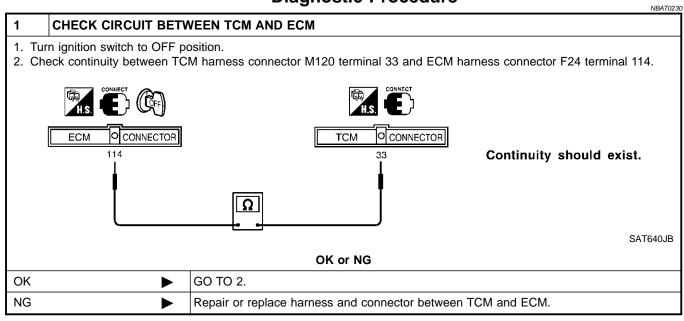
- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.

## **DTC A/T COMMUNICATION LINE**



MAT922A

## **Diagnostic Procedure**



2	CHECK DTC WITH ECM STEP 1				
Perfor	Perform self-diagnosis for engine control. Refer to EC-87, "DESCRIPTION".				
		OK or NG			
OK	ОК <b>Б</b> О ТО 4.				
NG	►	GO TO 3.			

3	CHECK DTC WITH ECM	A STEP 2			
Check	Check ECM. Refer to EC-475 and EC-662, "System Description" and "Component Description".				
		OK or NG			
OK	►	GO TO 4.			
NG	NG   Repair or replace damaged parts.				

4	CHECK DTC					
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-208.					
	OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	NG 🕨 GO TO 5.					

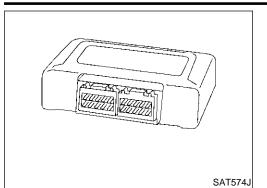
5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
If NG,	If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.				
		OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG  Repair or replace damaged parts.				

# DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description

NBAT0207S01

AT



## Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T. GI

# MA EM LC

### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	EC
E : CONTROL UNIT (RAM) E : CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is mal- functioning.	ТСМ	FE

			TF
SELECT SYSTEM		DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE	PD
ENGINE		IF "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-	AX
		the next test.	su
			BR
	SAT014K	2) Start engine.	
SELECT DIAG MODE		3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.	ST
SELECT DIAG MODE		5	91
DATA MONITOR		]	RS
DTC WORK SUPPORT			
TCM PART NUMBER		[	BT
		[	HA
	SAT971J		
			SC

EL

IDX

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NIDATO

		=NBA10208				
1	1 CHECK DTC					
1. Tur 2. Tou PERF	<ul> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.</li> <li>Touch "ERASE".</li> <li>PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.</li> <li>See previous page.</li> </ul>					
	Is the "CONTROL UNIT (RAM) or CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" displayed again?					
Yes	►	Replace TCM.				
No	►	INSPECTION END				

## DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)

Description

NBAT0215S01

SAT574J

### Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

# MA EM LC

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	EC
E : CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)	TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunc- tioning.	тсм	FE

TF

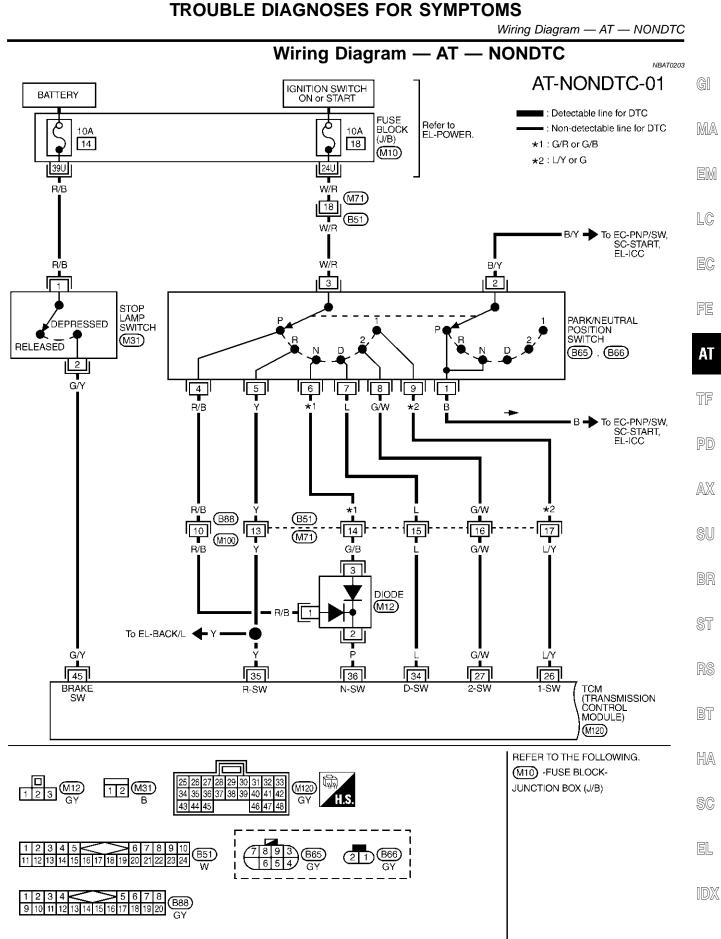
AT

**DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION** SELECT SYSTEM PROCEDURE PD NBAT0215S02 A/T NOTE: ENGINE If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-AX DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test. SU **(F) With CONSULT-II** 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II. SAT014K 2) Start engine. Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed. 3) ST SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER BT HA SAT971J SC

EL

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

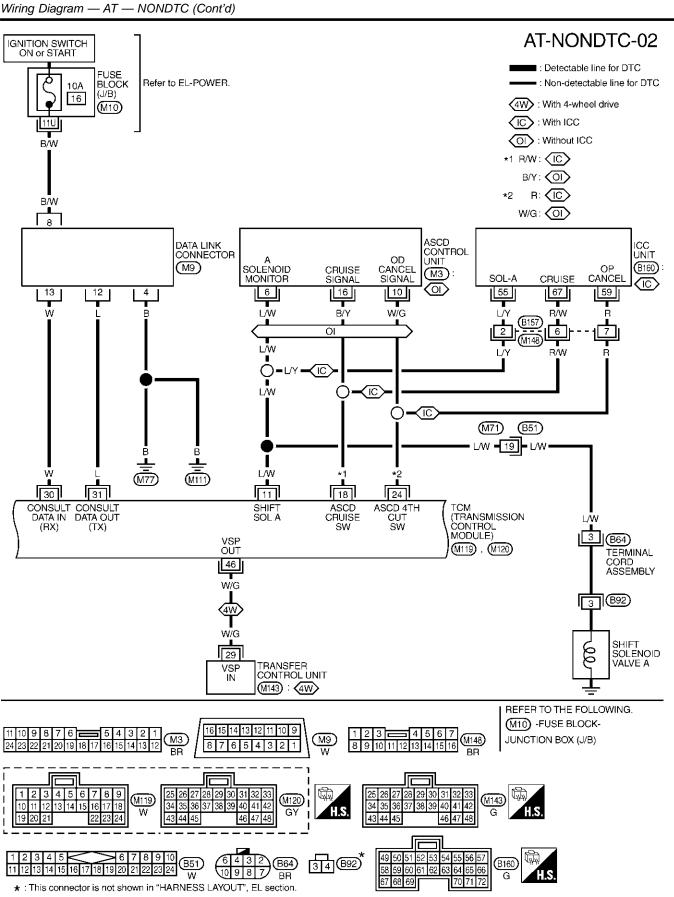
		Diagnostici i locedule	=NBAT0216			
1	CHECK DTC					
1. Tur 2. Mo 3. Dep 4. Tou 5. Tur PERF	<ul> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.</li> <li>2. Move selector lever to "R" position.</li> <li>3. Depress accelerator pedal (Full throttle position).</li> <li>4. Touch "ERASE".</li> <li>5. Turn ignition switch "OFF" position for 10 seconds.</li> <li>PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.</li> <li>See previous page.</li> </ul>					
	Is the "CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)" displayed again?					
Yes	►	Replace TCM.				
No	►	INSPECTION END				



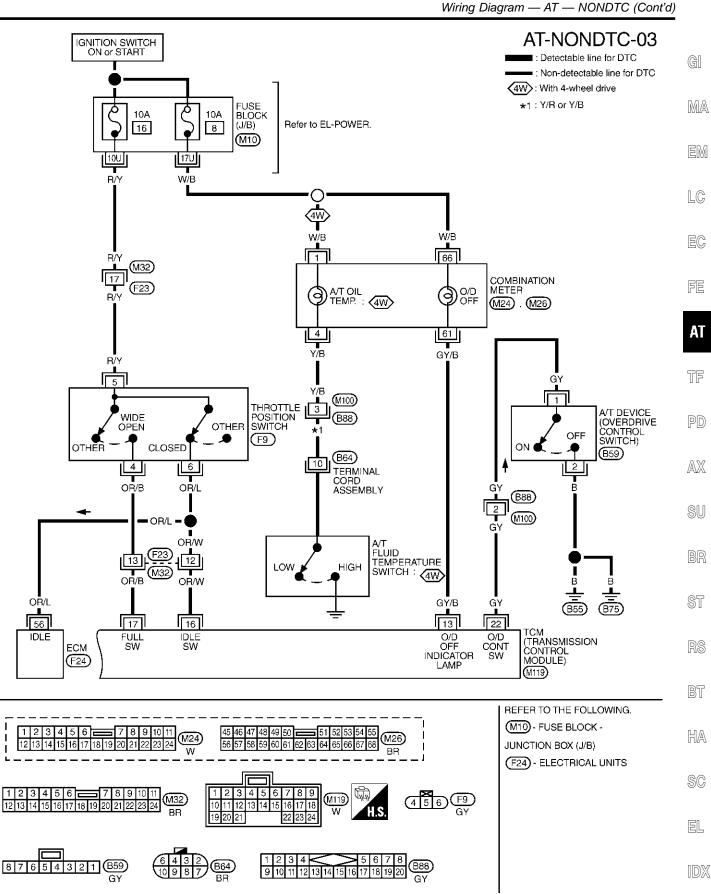
MAT434B

## AT-215

### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS



MAT361B



MAT435B

#### AT-217

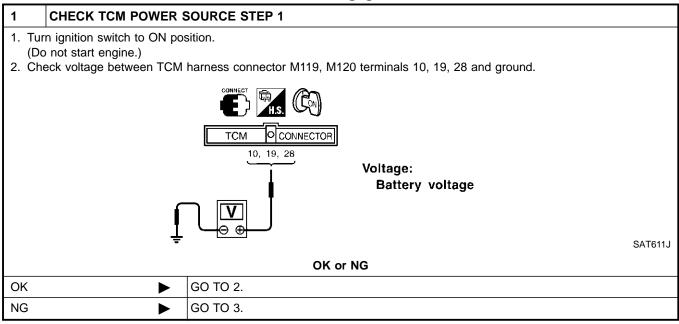
т

O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

# O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

SYMPTOM:

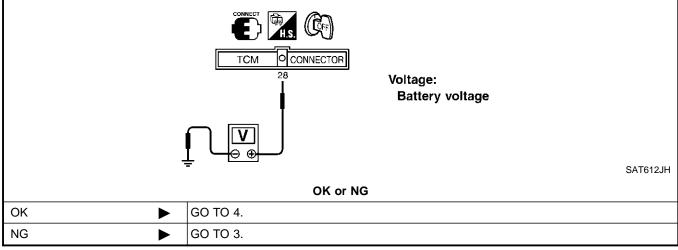
O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".



#### 2 CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2

1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.

2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M120 terminal 28 and ground.



3	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM harness connector M119, M120 terminals 10, 19 and 28</li> <li>Ignition switch and 10A or 7.5A fuse [No. 18 or 24, located in the fuse block (J/B)] Refer to EL-10, "Schematic".</li> </ul>			
OK or NG			
ОК	►	GO TO 4.	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

#### ~

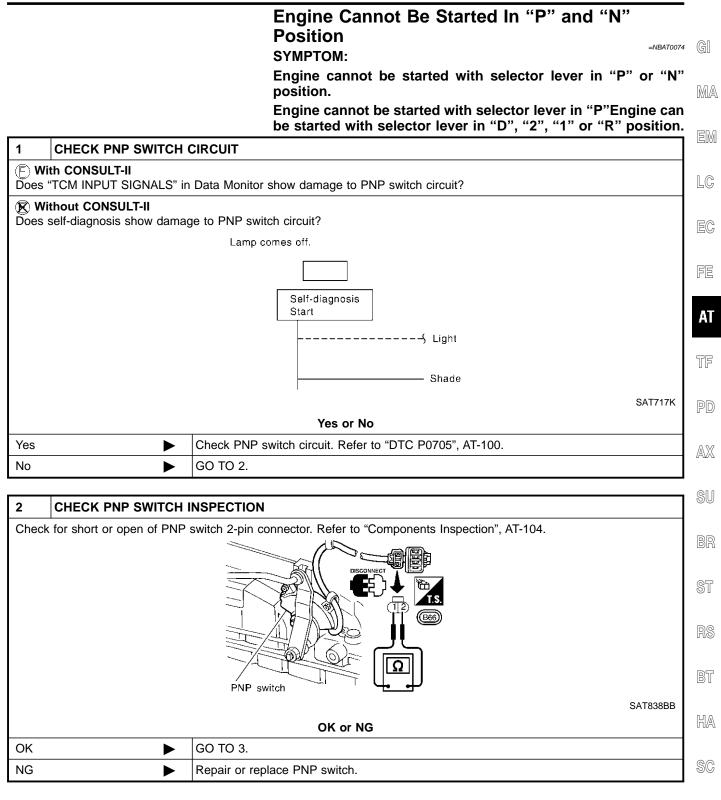
	TR	OUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd	1)
4	CHECK TCM GROUND		1
2. Dis 3. Ch MA	rn ignition switch to OFF p sconnect TCM harness cor eck continuity between TC NN. Continuity should exist.	osition.	GI M/
		OK or NG	EN
OK	►	GO TO 5.	]
NG	►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.	LC
2. Se	rn ignition switch to "ON" p t overdrive control switch t eck voltage between TCM		EC FE
			AT
			TF
		SAT529JC	PD
		Does battery voltage exist?	AX
Yes	►	GO TO 7.	
No		GO TO 6.	SU

6	CHECK MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	BR	
	k the following items:			
<ul> <li>O/E</li> <li>Har</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Fuse</li> <li>O/D OFF indicator lamp</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and O/D OFF indicator lamp</li> </ul>			
	fer to EL-10, "Schematic". mess for short or open bet	ween O/D OFF indicator lamp and TCM	RS	
		OK or NG		
OK	►	GO TO 7.	BT	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	]	
			HA	
7	7 CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	k again.		SC	
	OK or NG			
OK		INSPECTION END	en	
NG	•	GO TO 8.	EL	

O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)

8	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ON	
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
OK or NG			
ОК	►	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position



IDX

EL

Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position (Cont'd)

3	CHECK CONTROL LINKAG	iΕ			
Check	control linkage. Refer to AT-274	4.			
		"P" position			
		Lock nut push			
		SAT032G			
OK or NG					
OK	► GO	TO 4.			
NG	► Adju	ust control linkage. Refer to AT-274.			

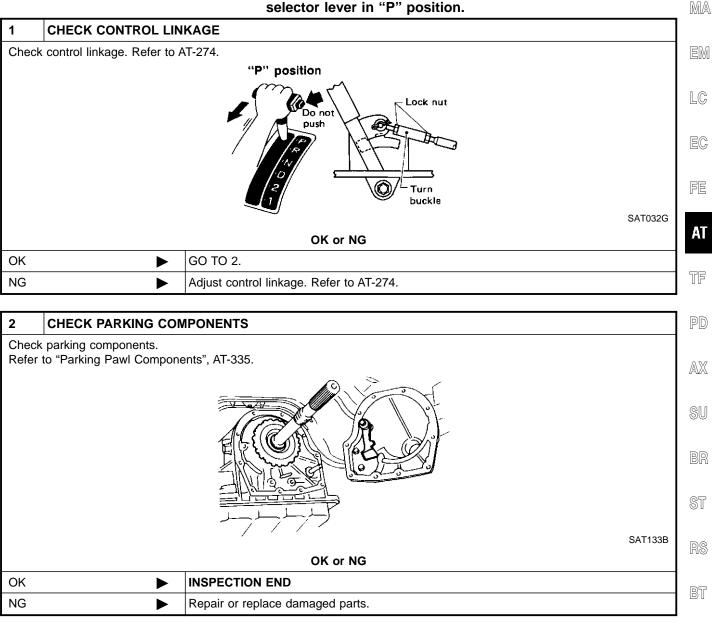
4	CHECK STARTING SYS	STEM	
Check starting system. Refer to SC-10, "System Description".			
OK or NG			
OK	►	INSPECTION END	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	

In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

#### In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0075 G

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in "P" position.



HA

SC

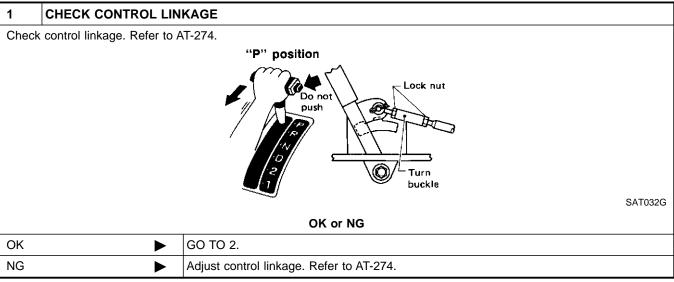
EL

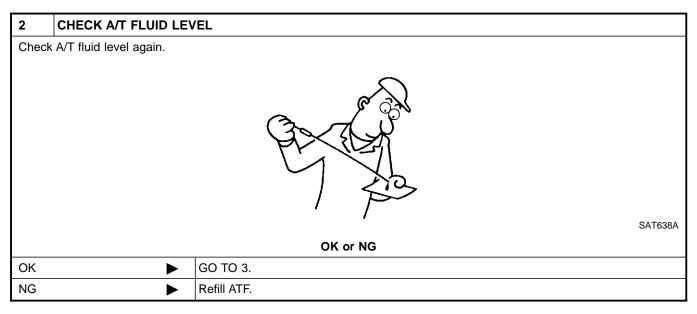
### In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves

SYMPTOM:

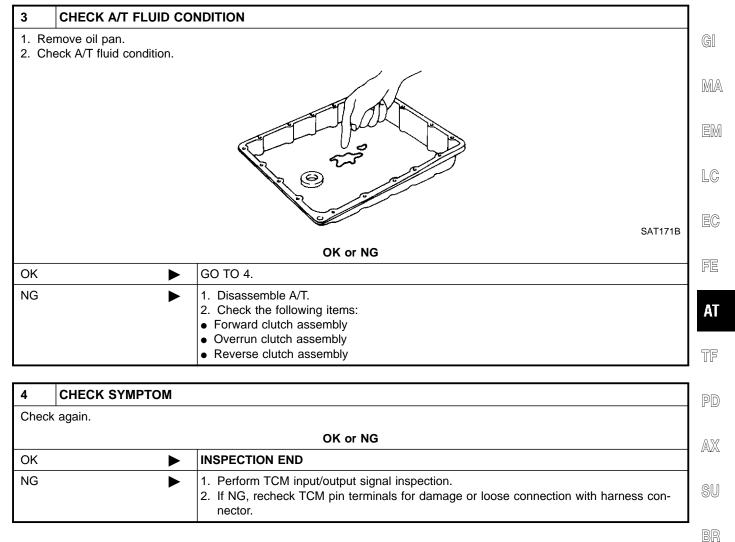
=NBAT0076

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.





In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)



901

BT

HA

SC

EL

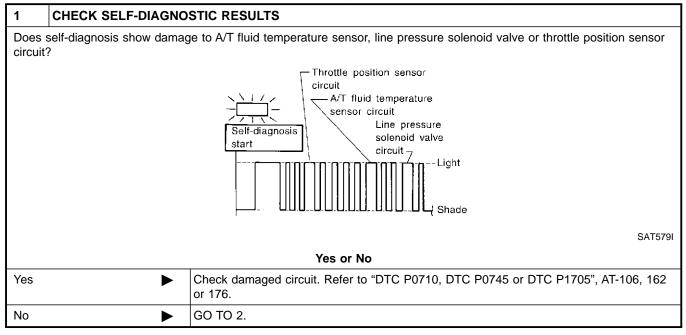
Large Shock. "N"  $\rightarrow$  "R" Position

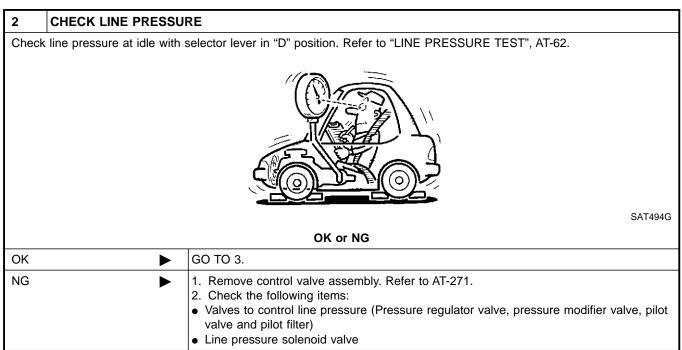
# Large Shock. "N" $\rightarrow$ "R" Position

SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0077

#### There is large shock when changing from "N" to "R" position.





3	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
ОК	►	INSPECTION END		
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position

#### Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position SYMPTOM:

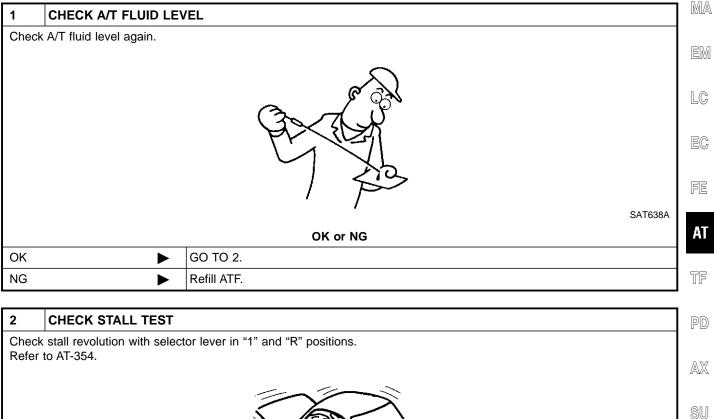
GI =NBAT0078

BR

ST

SAT493G

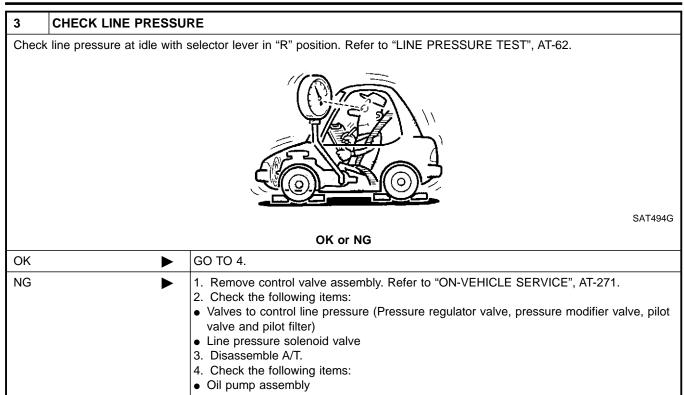
Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting "R" position.



|--|

OK or NG		110	
ОК		GO TO 4.	
OK in "1" position, NG in "R" position		<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-271.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> </ol>	BT
		• Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)	HA
		<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>3. Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>4. Check the following items:</li> </ul>	SC
		<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Reverse clutch assembly</li> <li>High clutch assembly</li> </ul>	
NG in both "1" and "R" positions		GO TO 3.	IDX

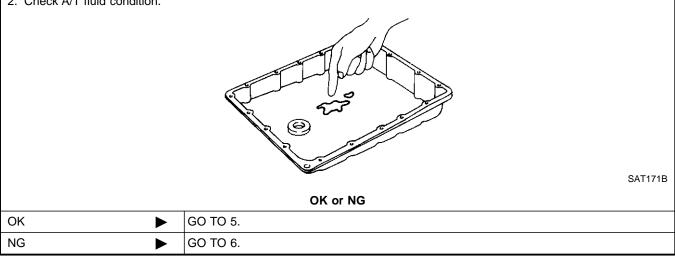
Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)



#### 4 CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan.

2. Check A/T fluid condition.



5	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	►	INSPECTION END		
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-271.		
	2. Check the following items:		
	Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)		
	Line pressure solenoid valve     Josassemble A/T.		
	eck the following items:		
• Oil p	Oil pump assembly		
	Torque converter		
	erse clutch assembly		
-	High clutch assembly     A second by		LC
	<ul> <li>Low &amp; reverse brake assembly</li> <li>Low one-way clutch</li> </ul>		
	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	EC

FE

## AT

TF

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

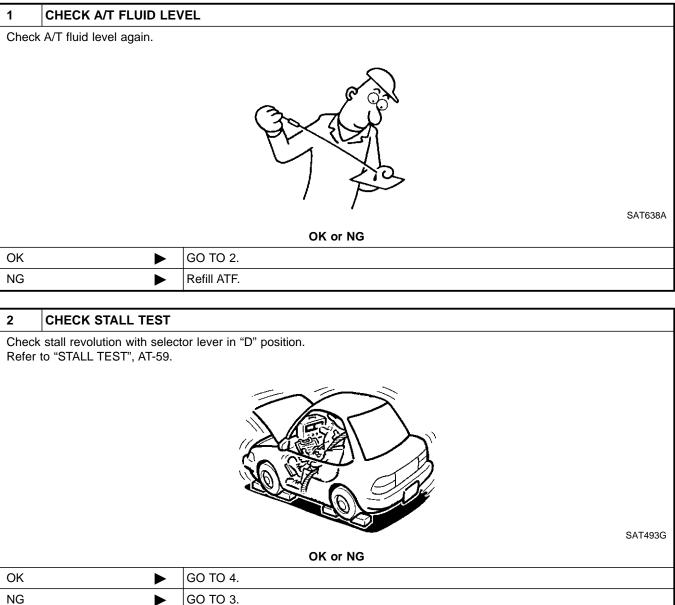
Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

#### Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

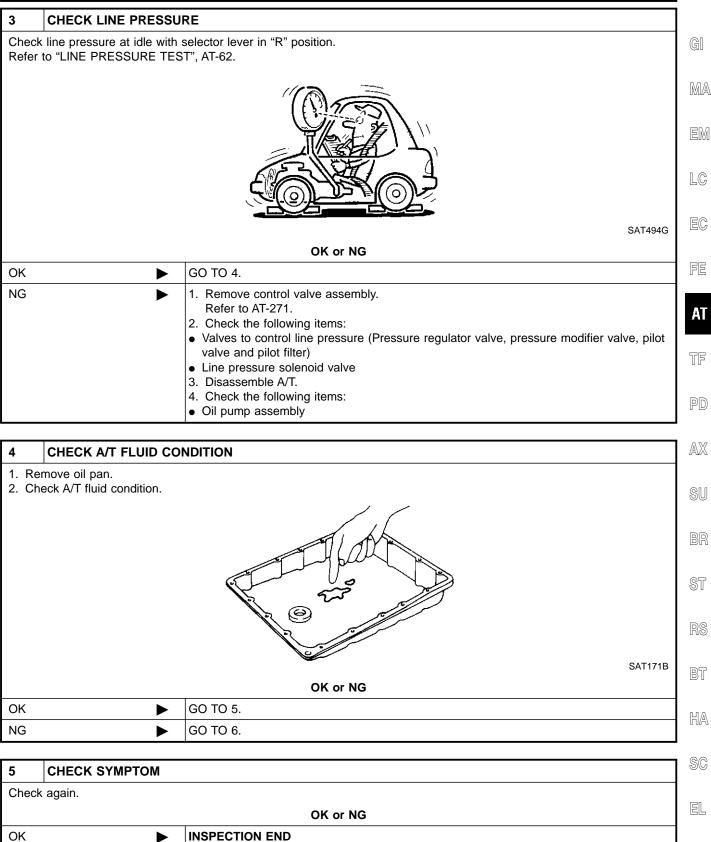
SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0079

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D", "2" or "1" position.



Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)

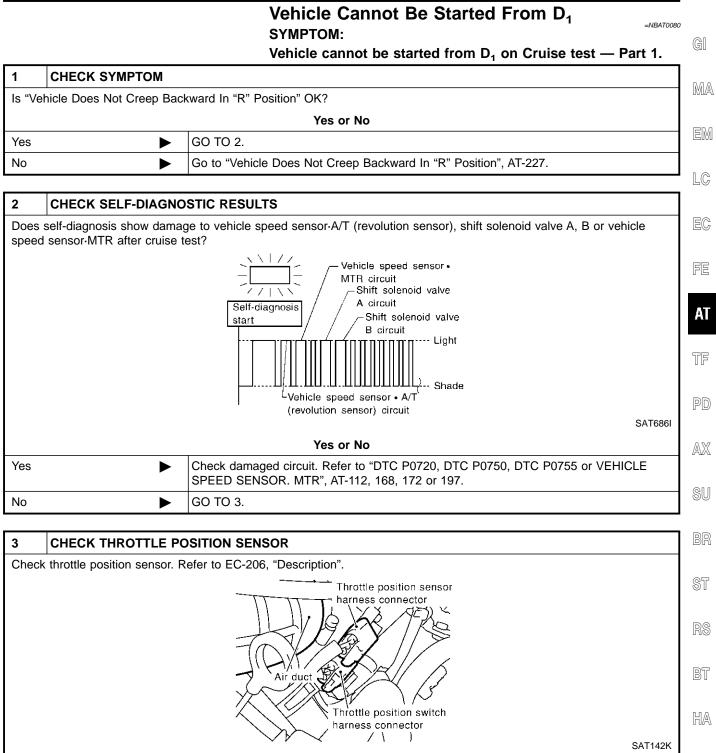


OK 🕨	INSPECTION END	
NG	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
1. R	emove control valve assemb	oly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-271.	
2. C	heck the following items:		
• Va	lves to control line pressure	(Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)	
• Lir	ne pressure solenoid valve		
3. D	isassemble A/T.		
4. C	heck the following items:		
• Oi	l pump assembly		
• Fo	rward clutch assembly		
• Fo	rward one-way clutch		
• Lo	w one-way clutch		
• Lo	w & reverse brake assembly		
• To	Torque converter		
	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>



 OK or NG
 SAT142K

 OK
 ▶

 GO TO 4.

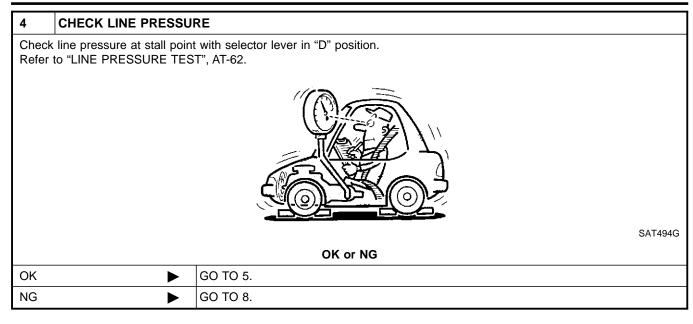
 NG

 ▶

 Repair or replace throttle position sensor.

[] []

Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)



5	CHECK A/T FLUID CO	NDITION	
1. Rei 2. Ch	<ol> <li>Remove oil pan.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition.</li> </ol>		
			AT171B
		OK or NG	
OK	►	GO TO 6.	
NG	•	GO TO 8.	

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM			
Ref 2. Che • Shift • Shift • Shift • Shift	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-271.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Shift valve A</li> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> </ol>				
OK or NG					
OK	►	GO TO 7.			
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)

7	СНЕСК ЗҮМРТОМ		
Check	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
ОК	►	INSPECTION END	MA
NG		<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	EM

8 DETECT	MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	LO
1. Remove contr	ol valve assembly.	
Refer to AT-27		E
2. Check the follo	owing items:	
<ul> <li>Shift valve A</li> <li>Shift valve B</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Shift solenoid v</li> </ul>	alve A	
Shift solenoid	valve B	
<ul> <li>Pilot valve</li> </ul>		
Pilot filter	_	A
3. Disassemble A		
4. Check the follo		TF
<ul><li>Forward clutch</li><li>Forward one-w</li></ul>		
<ul> <li>Low one-way of</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>High clutch ass</li> </ul>		P
• Torque convert		
Oil pump asse	nbly	
	OK or NG	A
ОК	► GO TO 7.	
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.	SI

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ 

# A/T Does Not Shift: $\mathsf{D_1}\to\mathsf{D_2}$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $\mathsf{D_4}\to\mathsf{D_2}$

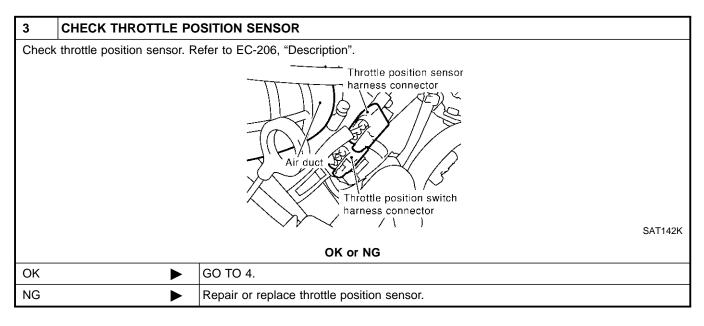
SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0081

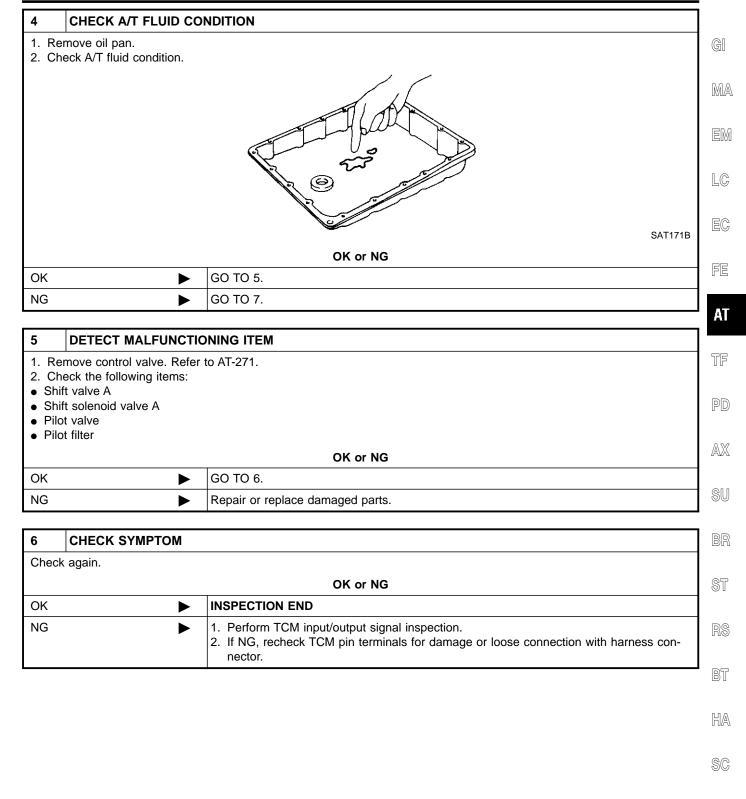
A/T does not shift from  $D_1$  to  $D_2$  at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_2$  when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Are "V	Are "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" OK?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	►	GO TO 2.		
No		Go to "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$ ", AT-230, 233.		

2	CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT			
	Check vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 and VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR", AT-112, 197.			
		OK or NG		
OK	►	GO TO 3.		
NG		Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.		



A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)



EL

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \to D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \to D_2$  (Cont'd)

7	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
1. Rer	move control valve. Refer	to AT-271.	
2. Che	eck the following items:		
<ul> <li>Shif</li> </ul>	t valve A		
<ul> <li>Shif</li> </ul>	t solenoid valve A		
	t valve		
<ul> <li>Pilot</li> </ul>			
	assemble A/T.		
	eck the following items:		
	vo piston assembly		
	ke band		
• Oil p	Oil pump assembly		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	GO TO 6.	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	

=NBAT0082

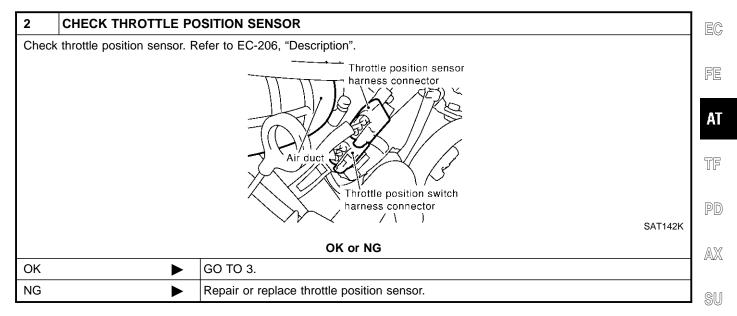
GI

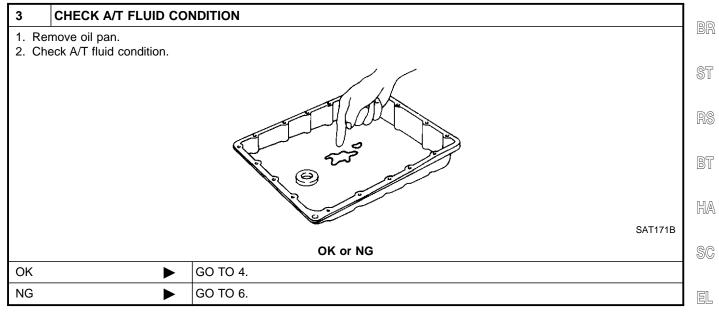
# A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from  $D_2$  to  $D_3$  at the specified speed.

1 CHE	CK SYMPTOM		
Are "Vehicle	Does Not Creep Fo	prward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" OK?	R
		Yes or No	
Yes	►	GO TO 2.	
No	►	Go to "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-230, 233.	





A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)

4	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
<ul><li>2. Ch</li><li>Shif</li><li>Shif</li><li>Pilo</li></ul>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve Assembly. Refer to AT-271.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul> </li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
ОК			GO TO 5.		
NG			Repair or replace damaged parts.		

5	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
		OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END		
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM		
<ol> <li>Che</li> <li>Shift</li> <li>Shift</li> <li>Pilot</li> <li>Pilot</li> <li>Disa</li> <li>Che</li> <li>Serv</li> <li>High</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve Assembly. Refer to AT-271.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Servo piston assembly</li> <li>High clutch assembly</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> </ol>			
OK or NG				
OK	►	GO TO 5.		
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

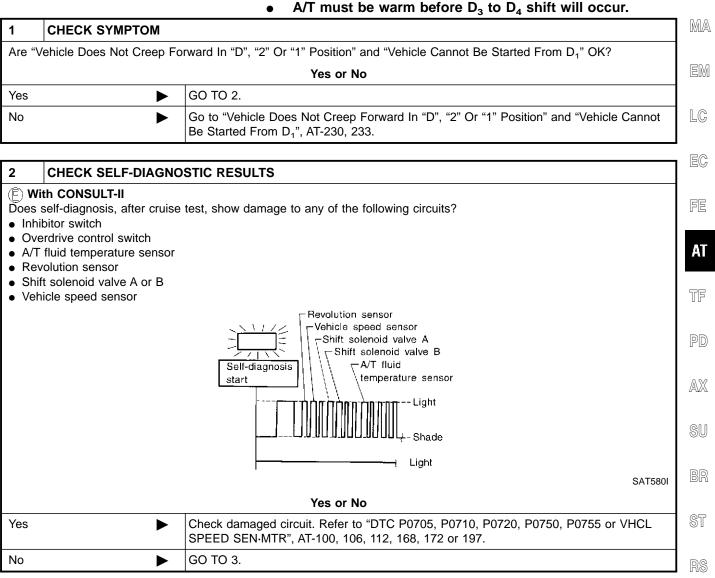
=NBAT0083

GI

# A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$

SYMPTOM:

- A/T does not shift from  $D_3$  to  $D_4$  at the specified speed. •



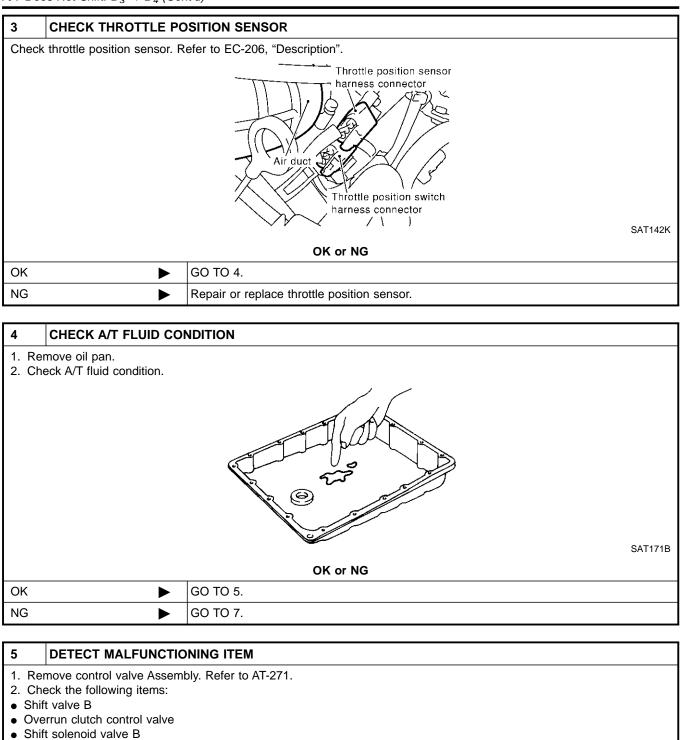
BT

HA

SC

EL

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)



- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter

OK or NG		
ОК		GO TO 6.
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)

6	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	k again.		GI
		OK or NG	
ОК	►	INSPECTION END	MA
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	EM
7		DNING ITEM	] .c.

'	DETECT MALL DIVETIO		LG
1. Ren	nove control valve Assemb	bly. Refer to AT-271.	
	eck the following items:		RA
	valve B		EC
	rrun clutch control valve		
	solenoid valve B		re
<ul> <li>Pilot</li> </ul>			FE
<ul> <li>Pilot</li> </ul>			
	assemble A/T.		АТ
	eck the following items:		AT
	o piston assembly		
	ke band		7C
	ue converter		TF
• 01 p	oump assembly		
		OK or NG	PD
OK	►	GO TO 6.	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	0.5/7
			AX

RS

BT

HA

SC

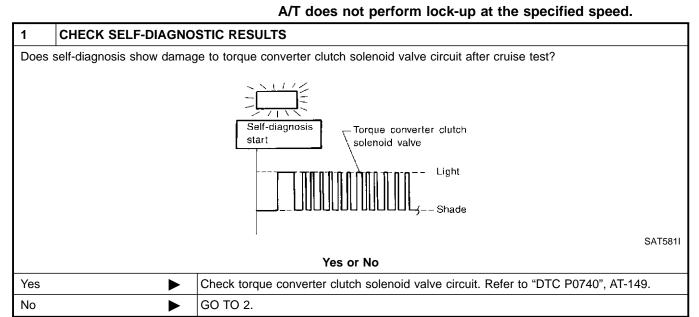
EL

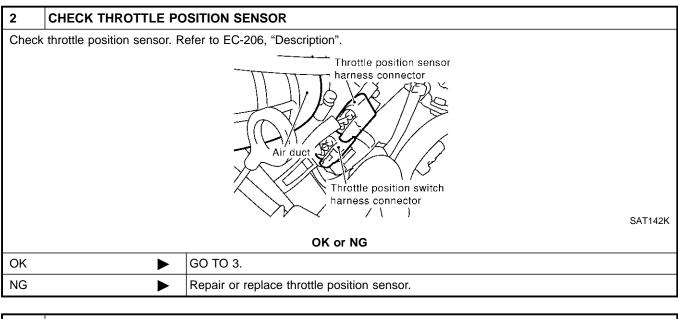
A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

#### A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0084





3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
<ul> <li>2. Che</li> <li>Toro</li> <li>Toro</li> <li>Toro</li> <li>Pilot</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve. Refer to AT-271.</li> <li>Check following items:         <ul> <li>Torque converter clutch control valve</li> <li>Torque converter relief valve</li> <li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK		GO TO 4.		
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

#### AT-244

A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check again.			
		OK or NG	
ОК	►	INSPECTION END	MA
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	EM

EC

LC

FE

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

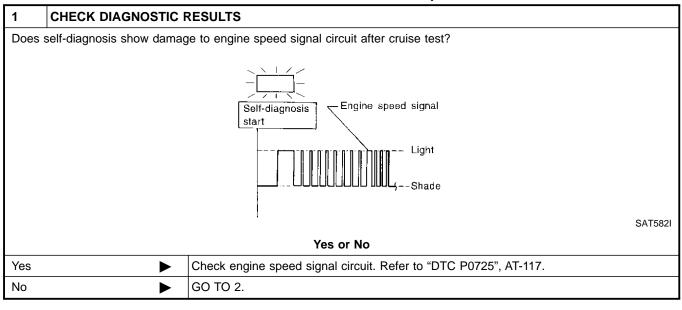
A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

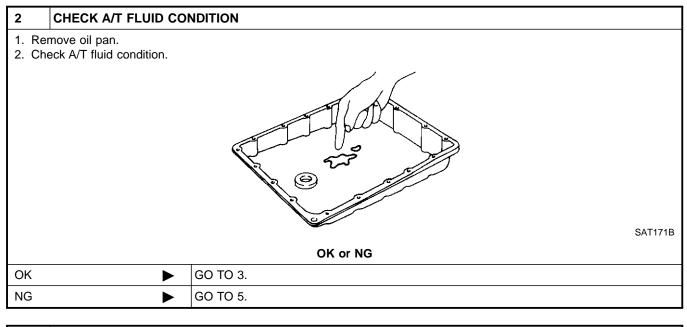
# A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.

=NBAT0085





3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
<ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Torq</li><li>Pilot</li></ul>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-271.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Torque converter clutch control valve</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul> </li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
ОК		GO TO 4.			
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.			

A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	again.		GI
		OK or NG	
OK	►	INSPECTION END	MA
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	EM

5 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
<ol> <li>Remove control valve assemble</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Torque converter clutch contro</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> </ul> </li> </ol>		EC	
<ul> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>3. Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>4. Check torque converter and oil pump assembly.</li> </ul>			
OK or NG			
OK OF NG AT			
NG  Repair or replace damaged parts.			

PD

BR

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

## Lock-up Is Not Released

SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0086

#### Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.

1 CHECK THROTTLE PC	DSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT			
© With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in	E With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?			
Without CONSULT-II     Does self-diagnosis show damage	ge to closed throttle position switch circuit?			
	Lamp comes off.			
	Self-diagnosis Start Light Shade	SAT717K		
	Yes or No			
Yes	Check closed throttle position switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P1705", AT-176.			
No	GO TO 2.			

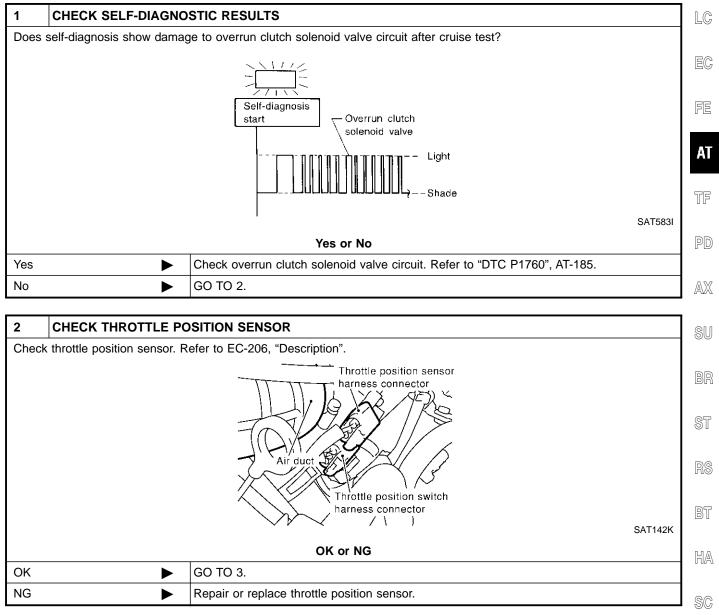
2	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	►	INSPECTION END	
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

# Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

SYMPTOM:

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>3</sub>.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting EM A/T from "D" to "2" position.

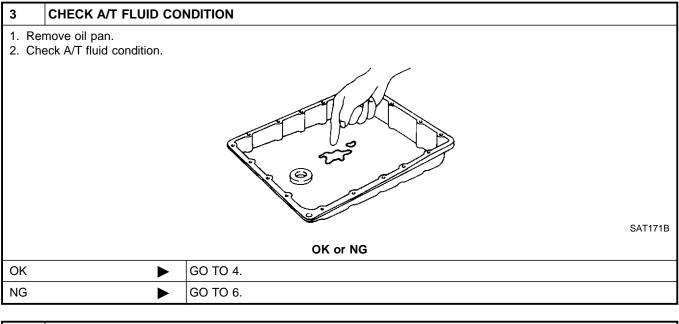


EL

GI

MA

Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ) (Cont'd)



#### 4 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-271.

- 2. Check the following items:
- Overrun clutch control valve
- Overrun clutch reducing valve
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve

#### OK or NG

OK 🕨	GO TO 5.
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.

5	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	►	INSPECTION END	
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-271.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Overrun clutch control valve</li> <li>Overrun clutch reducing valve</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> </ul> </li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Overrun clutch assembly</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	
OK or NG	
OK 🕨	GO TO 5.
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub>

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

#### Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub> NBAT0088 SYMPTOM: GI Vehicle does not start from $D_1$ on Cruise test — Part 2. 1 CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS MA Does self-diagnosis show damage to vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor), shift solenoid valve A, B or vehicle speed sensor MTR after cruise test? Vehicle speed sensor . MTR circuit Shift solenoid valve A circuit LC Self-diagnosis Shift solenoid valve start B circuit --- Light EC - Shade FE LVehicle speed sensor • A/T (revolution sensor) circuit SAT686I AT Yes or No Yes Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720, P0750, P0755 or VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR", AT-112, 176, 172 or 197. TF No GO TO 2. PD 2 CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. AX OK or NG Go to "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>", AT-233. OK SU

1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness con-

NG

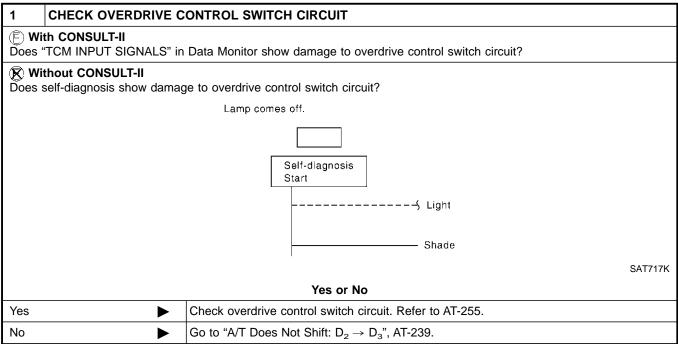
nector.

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON"  $\rightarrow$  "OFF"

# A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" $\rightarrow$ "OFF" =NBAT0089

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_3$  when changing overdrive control switch to "OFF" position.



A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D"  $\rightarrow$  "2" Position

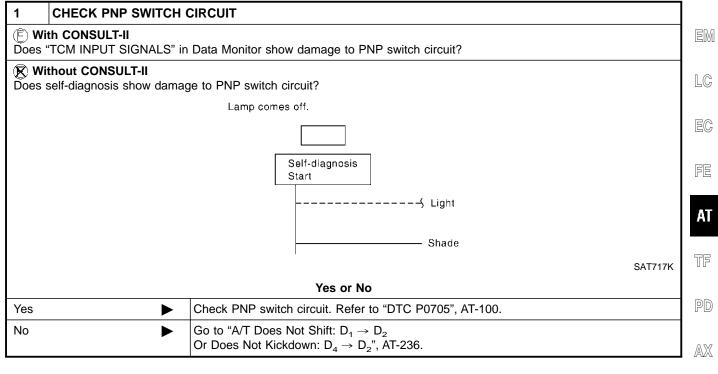
# A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D" $\rightarrow$ "2" Position

=NBAT0090 G

MA

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from  $D_3$  to  $2_2$  when changing selector lever from "D" to "2" position.



BR

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

A/T Does Not Shift:  $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2"  $\rightarrow$  "1" Position

# A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2" $\rightarrow$ "1" Position

SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0091

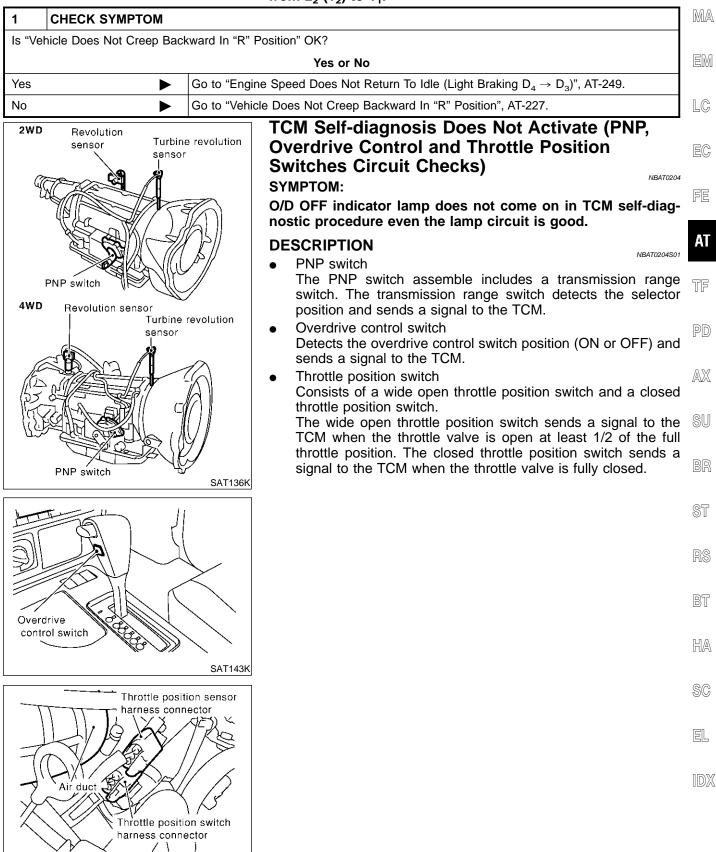
A/T does not shift from  $2_2$  to  $1_1$  when changing selector lever from "2" to "1" position. 1 **CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT** (F) With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit? **R** Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit? Lamp comes off. Self-diagnosis Start ----- Light — Shade SAT717K Yes or No Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-100. Yes ► GO TO 2. No Þ

# 2 CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Image: Check again. <t

Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

#### Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from  $2_2$  ( $1_2$ ) to  $1_1$ .



SAT142K

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

# DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

NOTE:

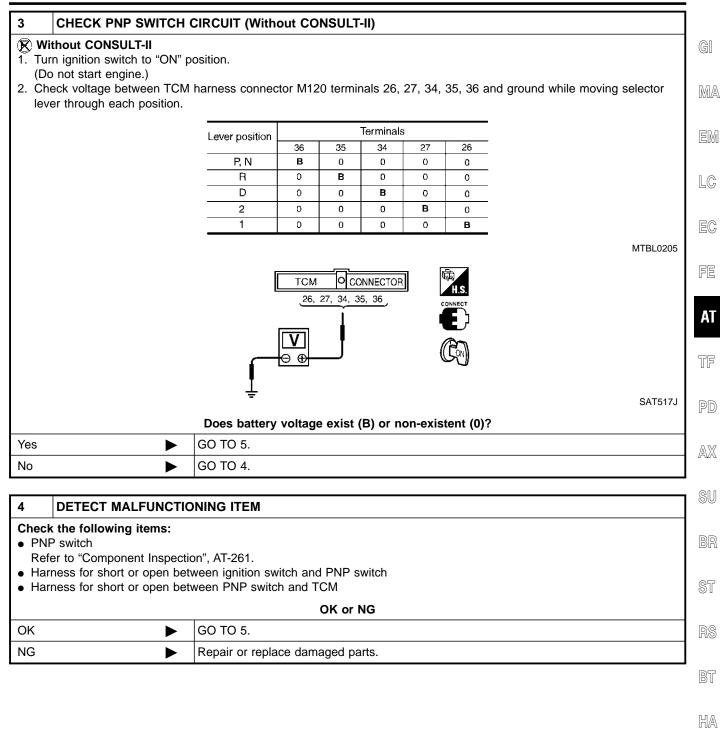
=NBAT0204S03

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.

1	INSPECTION STA	RT					
Do γοι	Do you have CONSULT-II?						
			Yes or No				
Yes (V	/ith CONSULT-II)		GO TO 2.				
No (W II)	ithout CONSULT-		GO TO 3.				

2 CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT	Vith CONSULT-II)	
	MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. sition switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of th ly.	he
	DATA MONITOR	
	MONITORING	
	PN POSI SW OFF	
	R POSITION SW OFF	
	D POSITION SW OFF	
	2 POSITION SW ON	
	1 POSITION SW OFF	
	SAT6	43J
	OK or NG	
OK 🕨 GO TO 5		
NG 🕨 GO TO 4		

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

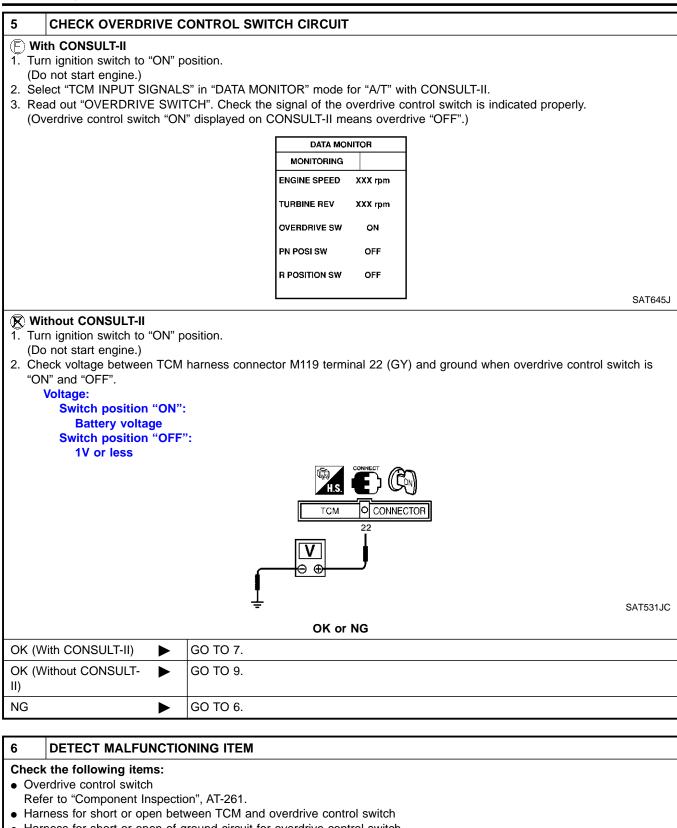


SC

EL

IDX

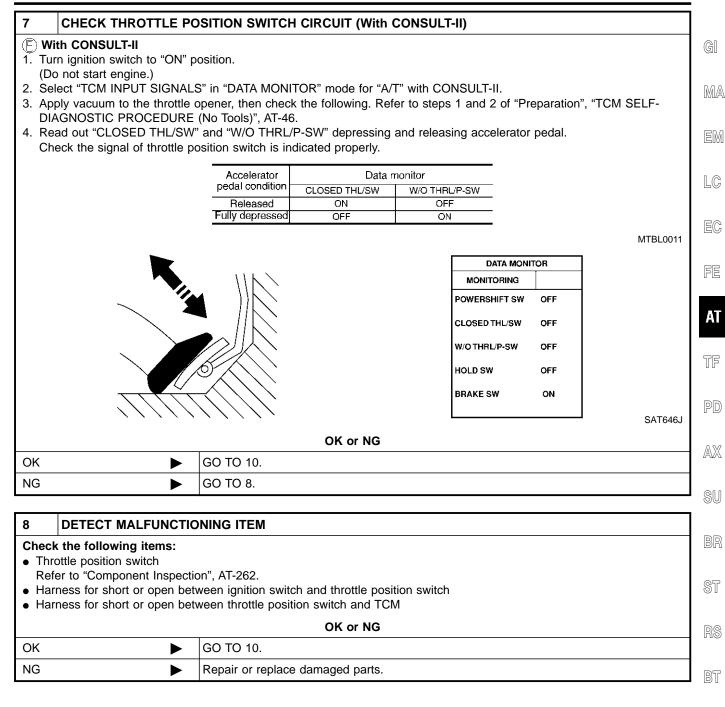
TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



• Harness for short or open of ground circuit for overdrive control switch

OK or NG				
OK (With CONSULT-II) 🕨 GO TO 7.				
OK (Without CONSULT- II)	OK (Without CONSULT- ► GO TO 9. II)			
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.		

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

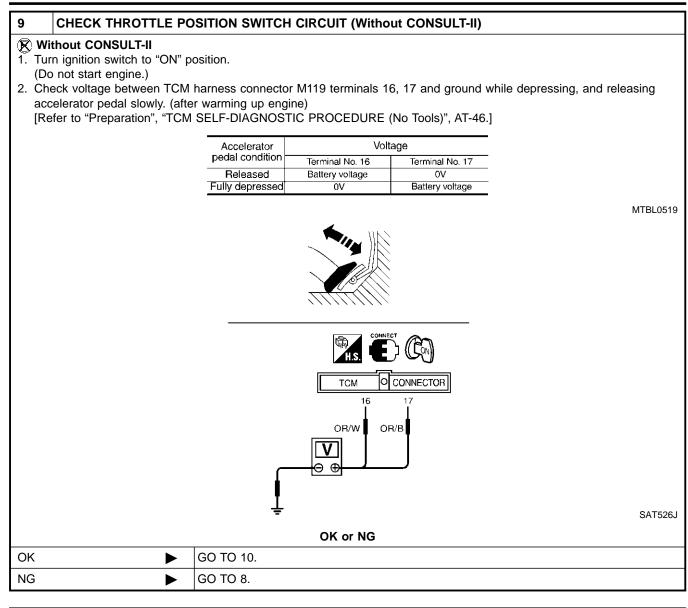


HA

SC

EL

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



10	CHECK DTC					
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic procedure, AT-256.					
	OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	•	GO TO 11.				

11	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>					
	OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	NG   Repair or replace damaged parts.					

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

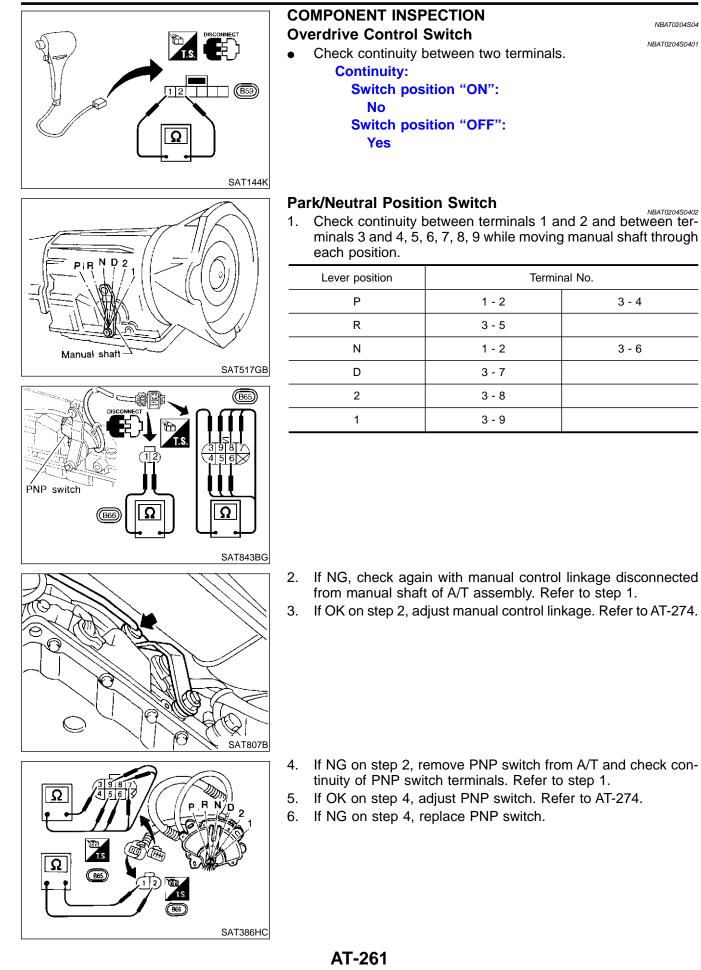
BT

HA

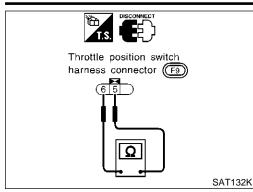
SC

EL

IDX



TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



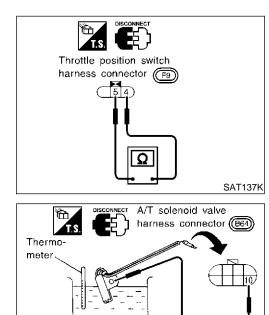
#### **Throttle Position Switch Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle Position)**

NBAT0204S0403

- Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6. • [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCE-DURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-467, "Component Description".



A/T fluid,

Ω

SAT251JA

#### Wide Open Throttle Position Switch

Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5. .

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

#### **A/T Fluid Temperature Switch**

- NBAT0204S0404 Make sure the A/T fluid warning lamp lights when the key is 1. inserted and turned to "ON".
- Make sure the A/T fluid warning lamp goes off when turning the 2. ignition switch to "ON".
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 10 and ground while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
140 (284) or more	Yes
140 (284) or less	No

MA

# Description

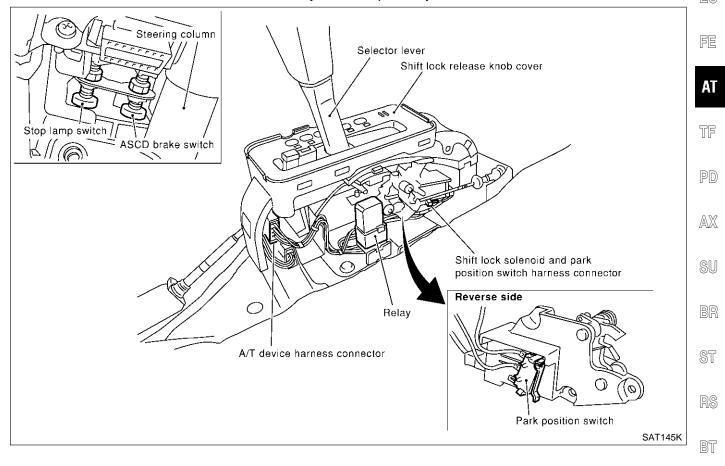
• The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:

With the key switch turned to "ON", the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.

With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.

The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P".  $\mathbb{E}\mathbb{M}$ 

 The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

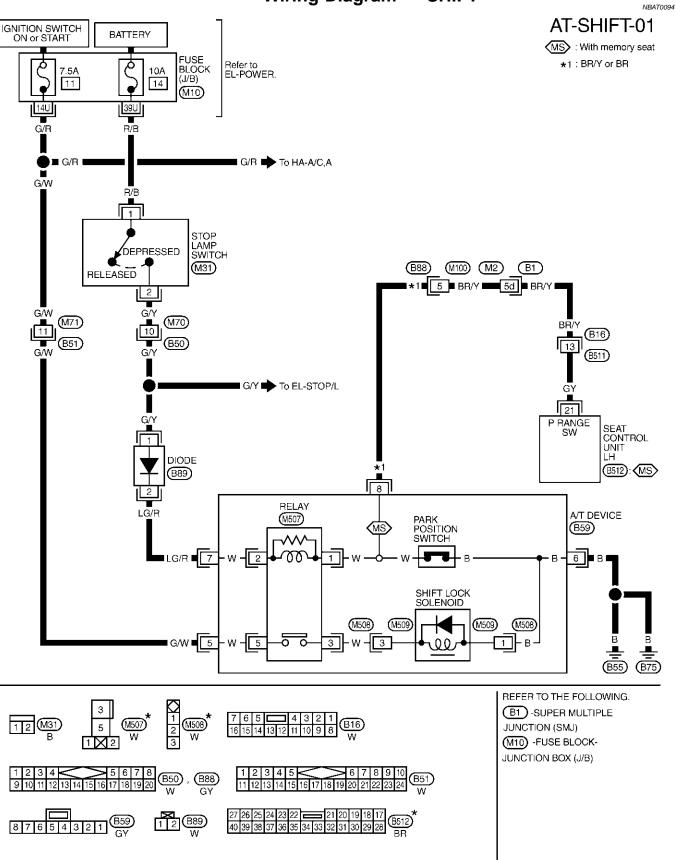


SC

EL

IDX





 $\bigstar$  : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT",EL section.

MAT436B

NBAT0095

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### SYMPTOM 1:

- Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with key in "ON" position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in MA "ON" position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder.

#### SYMPTOM 2:

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P".

1	CHECK KEY INTERLO	CK CABLE	EC
Check	key interlock cable for dar	nage.	
		OK or NG	FE
ОК	►	GO TO 2.	
NG	•	Repair key interlock cable. Refer to "Key Interlock Cable", AT-269.	AT

2	CHECK SELECTOR LE	VER POSITION	TF
Check	selector lever position for	damage.	
		OK or NG	PD
OK	►	GO TO 3.	
NG	►	Check selector lever. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE — PNP Switch and Manual Con- trol Linkage Adjustment", AT-274 and AT-274.	AX

3 CHECK POWER SOUI	RCE	SU
, and the second s	device harness connector B59 terminal 5 and ground.	BR
	onnector (559)	ST
	Voltage:       5       6/W	RS
		BT
÷ co	SAT758JC	HA
	OK or NG	
OK 🕨	GO TO 5.	@@
NG	GO TO 4.	SC

EL IDX

# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

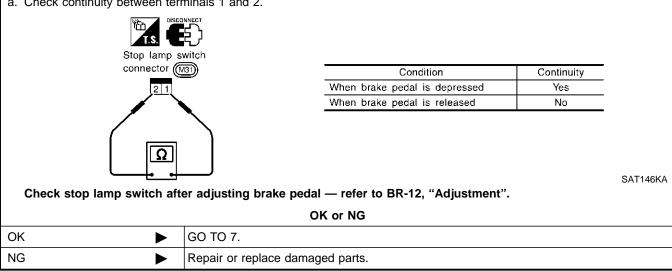
#### Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	4 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
1. ⊦ 2. 7	ck the following items: Harness for short or open k 7.5A fuse [No. 11, located i gnition switch (Refer to EL	n the fuse block (J/B)]	nd A/T device harness connec	tor B59 terminal 5	
			OK or NG		
OK	►	GO TO 5.			
NG	►	Repair or replace dar	maged parts.		
5	CHECK INPUT SIGN	AL A/T DEVICE			
	n ignition switch to OFF po heck voltage between A/T		or B59 terminal 7 and ground.		
		connector (B59)	Brake pedal	Voltage	_
			Depressed	Battery voltage	_
			Released	0V	-
					SAT179KC
014			OK or NG		
OK		GO TO 7.			
		GO TO 6.			

#### 6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following items:

- 1. Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch harness connector M31 terminal 1
- 2. Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector M31 terminal 2 and A/T device harness connector B59 terminal 7
- 3. Diode
- 4. 10A fuse [No. 14, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- 5. Stop lamp switch
- a. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2.



# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

7 CHECK GRO							
	UND CIR	CUIT					
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch</li> <li>Disconnect A/T dev</li> <li>Check continuity be         <ul> <li>Continuity sho</li> <li>If OK, check harne</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	vice harne etween A/ puld exist.	ss connector. T device harne	ess connector B59 terminal	6 and ground.	Refer to wirir	ng diagram -	— SHIFT
	33 101 3110	it to ground a	OK or NG				[
ОК	<b></b>	GO TO 8.					
NG			circuit or short to ground o	or short to powe	er in harness	or connecto	rs.
8 CHECK RELA	AY CIRCU	ЛТ					[
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch</li> <li>Check continuity be</li> <li>Ts.</li> <li>Relay co</li> </ol>							[
	_	-	Condition	Terminal No.	Ignition SW	Continuity	
		-	When selector lever is	1 – 2	ON or OFF	Approx. 100±25Ω	
1,(3) I			set in "P" position and breake pedal depressed	3 - 5	ON	Yes	c
		-		0.0	OFF	No	
	<u> </u>						SAT775JB
			Yes or No				L
Yes		GO TO 9.					
No		Replace rela	iy.				(
INU							(
9 CHECK PARE		ON SWITCH	as connector DE0 terminal	C and rolay (na	rk position o	uitab) barba	
9 CHECK PARE	etween A/T	ON SWITCH	ss connector B59 terminal	6 and relay (pa	rk position sv	witch) harne	ss con-
<ul> <li>9 CHECK PARI</li> <li>Check continuity be nector M507 termin</li> <li>T.S. Disconnect</li> </ul>	etween A/T aal 1.	ON SWITCH device harne	Ž	6 and relay (pa	rk position sv	vitch) harne	ss con-
<ul> <li>9 CHECK PARH</li> <li>• Check continuity be nector M507 termin</li> </ul>	etween A/T Ial 1. Rela	ON SWITCH	n switch)	Condition		Conti	ss con-
<ul> <li>9 CHECK PARK</li> <li>• Check continuity be nector M507 termin</li> <li>• Example of the second seco</li></ul>	etween A/T Ial 1. Rela	ON SWITCH device harne	n switch)		P" position and	Conti	ss con-
<ul> <li>9 CHECK PARK</li> <li>• Check continuity be nector M507 termin</li> <li>• Check continuity be nector M507 termin</li> <li>• Check continuity be nector M507 termin</li> </ul>	etween A/T Ial 1. Rela	ON SWITCH device harne	n switch)	Condition lever is set in "	P" position and	Conti	ss con-
<ul> <li>9 CHECK PARH</li> <li>Check continuity be nector M507 termin</li> <li>Image: Altra device connector (Image: Connector</li></ul>	etween A/T Ial 1. Rela	ON SWITCH device harne	n switch) When selector selector lever	Condition lever is set in "	P" position and	Conti J Ye	SS CON-
<ul> <li>9 CHECK PARK</li> <li>• Check continuity be nector M507 termin</li> <li>• Check continuity be nector M507 termin</li> <li>• Check continuity be nector M507 termin</li> </ul>	etween A/T hal 1. Rela conr	ON SWITCH device harne	n switch) When selector selector lever	Condition lever is set in "	P" position and	Conti J Ye	inuity
Check continuity be nector M507 termin	etween A/T hal 1. Rela conr	ON SWITCH device harne	m switch) When selector selector lever Except above	Condition lever is set in "	P" position and	Conti J Ye	SS CON-

IDX

# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

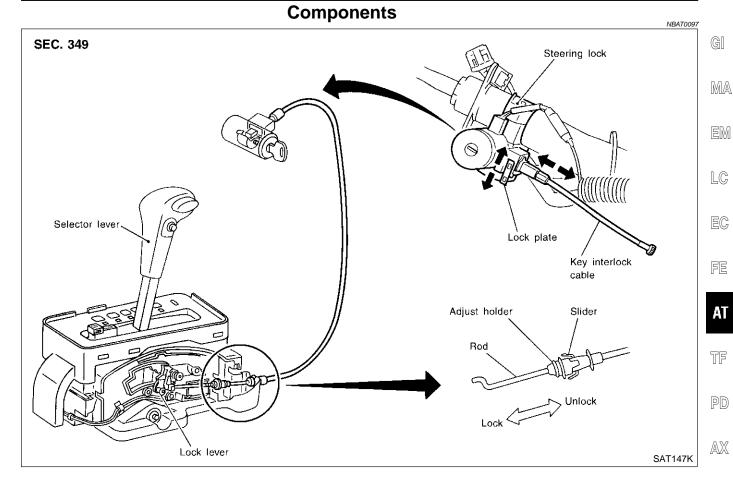
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

10	CHECK SHIFT LOCK S	OLENOID	
• Cł	neck operation by applying t	pattery voltage shift lock solenoid harness connector M509 terminals 1 and 3.	
		Shift lock solenoid harness connector	SAT762J
		OK or NG	
ОК	DK ► GO TO 11.		
NG	NG   Replace shift lock solenoid.		
11	CHECK SHIFT LOCK C	DPERATION	
2. Tu	econnect shift lock harness urn ignition switch from OFF echeck shift lock operation.	connector. to ON position. (Do not start engine.)	
	OK or NG		
ОК	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	►	GO TO 12.	

12	CHECK A/T DEVICE IN	ISPECTION
	erform A/T device input/outp NG, recheck harness conne	
2. 11 1		OK or NG
0K		

# **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

Components



#### **CAUTION:**

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

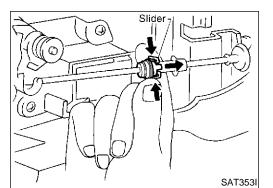
ST

SU

BT

HA

SC



# Removal

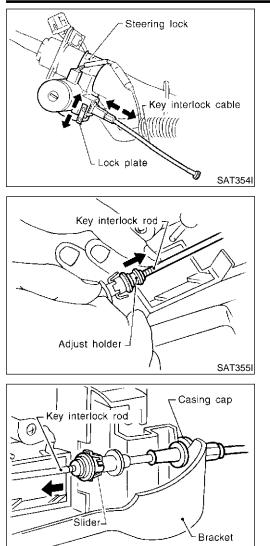
Unlock slider from adjuster holder and remove rod from cable.

IDX

EL

# **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

#### Installation



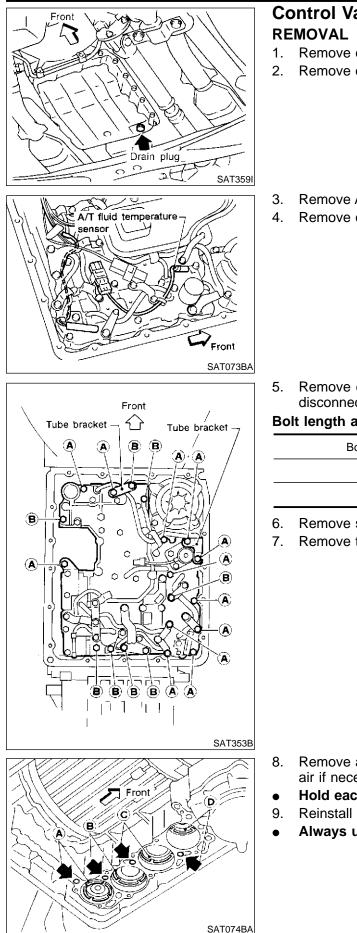
SAT356I

# Installation

- Set key interlock cable to steering lock assembly and install lock plate.
- 2. Clamp cable to steering column and fix to control cable with band.
- 3. Set selector lever to P position.
- 4. Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.

- 5. Install casing cap to bracket.
- 6. Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to interlock rod.

# **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**



# **Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators** NBAT0100 NBAT0100S01 Remove exhaust front tube. Remove oil pan and gasket and drain ATF. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor if necessary.

- Remove oil strainer.
- FE

GI

MA

LC

EC

AT

TF

Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts and disconnecting harness connector. PD

#### Bolt length and location

Bolt symbol	ℓ mm (in)	AX
А	33 (1.30)	
В	45 (1.77)	SU

- Remove solenoids and valves from valve body if necessary.
- Remove terminal cord assembly if necessary.

ST

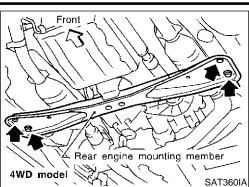
BT

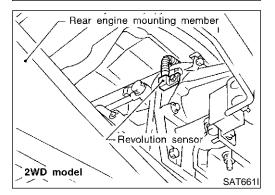
- HA
- Remove accumulator A, B, C and D by applying compressed SC air if necessary.
- Hold each piston with rag.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

IDX

EL

#### Revolution Sensor Replacement





Turbine revolution

Turbine revolution

sensor

sensor

Revolution

sensor

PNP switch

PNP switch

**Revolution sensor** 

2WD

4WD

# **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

# **Revolution Sensor Replacement**

#### - 4WD MODEL -

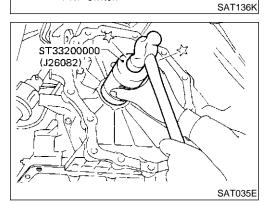
- NBAT0210S01 1. Remove rear engine mounting member from side member while supporting A/T with transfer case with jack. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-61, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- Lower A/T with transfer case as much as possible. 2.
- Remove revolution sensor from A/T. 3.
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts. •

#### — 2WD MODEL —

- Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- Always use new sealing parts.

## **Turbine Revolution Sensor Replacement**

- Remove A/T assembly, Refer to "Removal", AT-275. 1.
- 2. Remove turbine revolution sensor from A/T assembly upper side.
- 3. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.



# **Rear Oil Seal Replacement**

#### — 4WD MODEL —

- NBAT0211S01 Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to TF-118, "Removal". 1.
- Remove rear oil seal. 2.
- Do not remove oil seal unless it is to be replaced. •
- 3. Install rear oil seal.
- Apply ATF before installing. •
- Reinstall any part removed. 4.

NBAT0231

AT-272

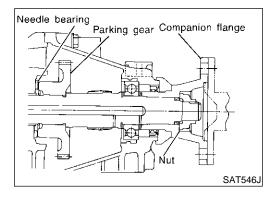
NBAT0211

NBAT0210S02

NBAT0210

# **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

Propeller shaft \\ Exhaust mounting ξų. bracket Exhaust mounting Rear engine mounting member SAT544J



#### **Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal** Replacement NBAT0212 GI - 2WD MODEL -NBAT0212S01 NOTE:

Replace rear extension assembly as a single unit because it can-MA not be disassembled.

- 1. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-5, "Components".
- EM Remove exhaust mounting and mounting bracket. 2.
- 3. Disconnect revolution and speedometer sensor harness connector. LC
- 4. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine 5. mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-61, EC "Rear Engine Mounting".
- Remove rear extension assembly. 6.
- Remove parking gear and needle bearing. a.

#### CAUTION:

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission AT case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

- 7. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

PD

TF

FE

AX

SU

A/T control cable	<ul> <li>AWD MODEL — NBAT0213</li> <li>Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-5, "Components".</li> <li>Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to TF-118, "Removal".</li> <li>Remove A/T control cable bracket from transmission case.</li> </ul>	
SATOR	<ol> <li>Support A/T assembly with a jack.</li> <li>Remove adapter case from transmission case.</li> <li>Replace parking components if necessary.</li> </ol>	SC El
	<ul> <li>7. Reinstall any part removed.</li> <li>Always use new sealing parts.</li> </ul>	IDX

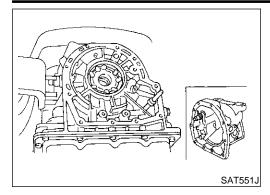
# Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal Replacement

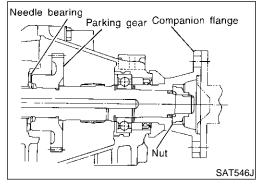
AT-273

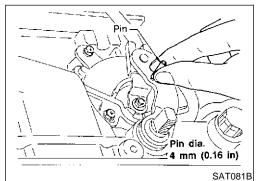
SAT078B

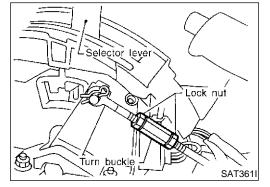
# **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

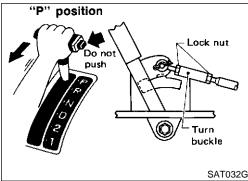
#### Parking Components Inspection (Cont'd)











#### — 2WD MODEL —

- Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to PD-5, "Components".
- 2. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- 3. Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-61, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- 4. Remove rear extension assembly.
- a. Remove parking gear and needle bearing.

#### **CAUTION:**

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

- 5. Replace parking components if necessary.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

# Park/Neutral Position Switch Adjustment

- 1. Remove manual control linkage from manual shaft of A/T assembly.
- 2. Set manual shaft of A/T assembly in "N" position.
- 3. Loosen PNP switch fixing bolts.
- 4. Insert pin into adjustment holes in both PNP switch and manual shaft of A/T assembly as near vertical as possible.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.
- 6. Check continuity of PNP switch. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-104.

# Manual Control Linkage Adjustment

Move selector lever from "P" position to "1" position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position.

If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the linkage needs adjustment.

- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position.
- 2. Loosen lock nuts.
- 3. Tighten turn buckle until aligns with inner cable, pulling selector lever toward "R" position side without pushing button.
- 4. Back off turn buckle 1 turn and tighten lock nuts to the specified torque.

#### Lock nut:

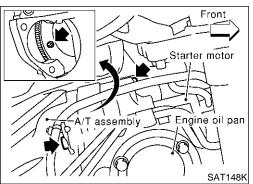
#### e : 4.4 - 5.9 N·m (0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)

5. Move selector lever from "P" position to "1" position. Make sure that selector lever can move smoothly.

# **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

Removal NBAT0214 GI Exhaust front tube \$ 71 ront € Front propeller shaft MA  $\bigcirc$ EM  $\mathfrak{G}$ LC 0 0 EC Exhaust rear tube FE Rear propeller shaft 4WD model AT SAT362IA

2WD, 4WD model Water outlet A/T fluid level gauge 4.4 - 5.8 (0.45 - 0.60, 39 - 52) A/T assembly Car A/T fluid charging ₽ 70 - 80 pipe (7.1 - 8.2, 52 - 59) O-ring 💽 4.4 - 5.8 (0.45 - 0.59, 39.1 - 52.2) 💟 : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb) SAT163K



#### CAUTION:

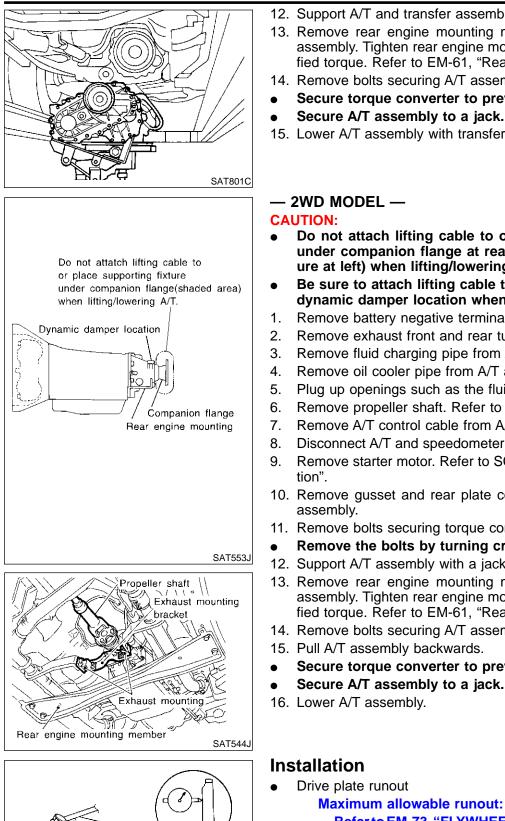
When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove PD the crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from the A/T assembly lower side. Be careful not to damage sensor edge. AX 4WD MODEL -NBAT0214S01 1. Remove battery negative terminal. SU 2. Remove exhaust front and rear tubes. Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly. 3. 4. Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly. 5. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc. 6. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-5, "Components". ST 7. Remove transfer control linkage from transfer. Refer to TF-118, "Removal". Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller shaft. Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil BT seal. Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly. 8. Disconnect A/T solenoid, PNP switch, turbine revolution, revo-9. HA lution and speedometer sensor harness connectors. 10. Remove starter motor. Refer to SC-18, "Removal and Installa-SC tion". 11. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate. EL Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.

Removal

TF

#### Removal (Cont'd)





- 12. Support A/T and transfer assembly with a jack.
- 13. Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-61, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- 14. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping. Secure A/T assembly to a jack.
- 15. Lower A/T assembly with transfer.

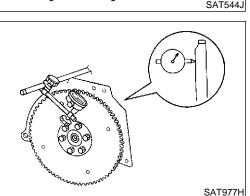
NBAT0214S02

- Do not attach lifting cable to or place supporting fixture under companion flange at rear of A/T (shown in the figure at left) when lifting/lowering A/T.
- Be sure to attach lifting cable to rear engine mounting or dynamic damper location when lifting/lowering A/T.
- Remove battery negative terminal.
- Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.
- Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-5, "Components".
- Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.
- Disconnect A/T and speedometer sensor harness connectors.
- Remove starter motor. Refer to SC-18, "Removal and Installa-
- 10. Remove gusset and rear plate cover securing engine to A/T
- 11. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.
- 12. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- 13. Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-61, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- 14. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- 15. Pull A/T assembly backwards.
- Secure torgue converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a jack.
- 16. Lower A/T assembly.

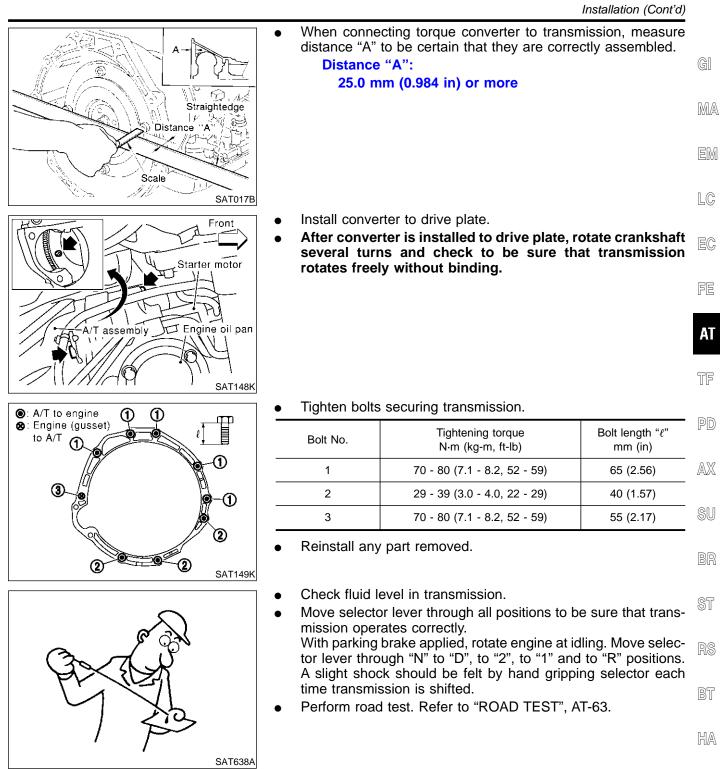
NBAT0107

# Refer to EM-73, "FLYWHEEL/DRIVE PLATE RUNOUT".

If this runout is out of specification, replace drive plate with ring gear.



# **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**



SC

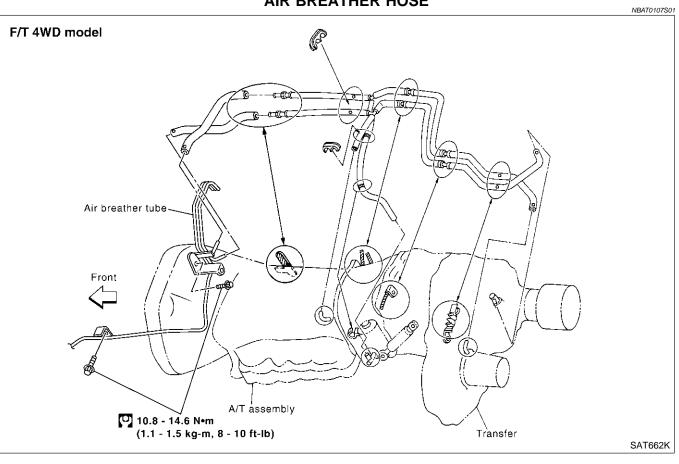
EL

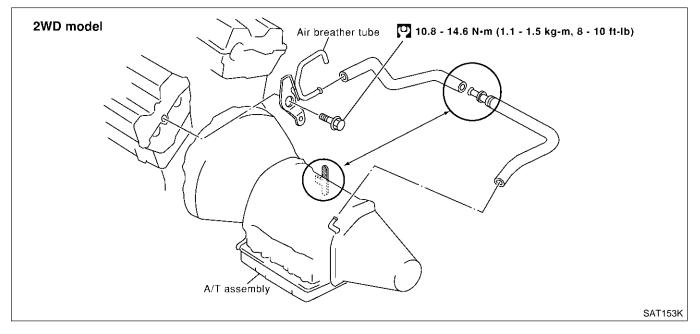
IDX

# **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

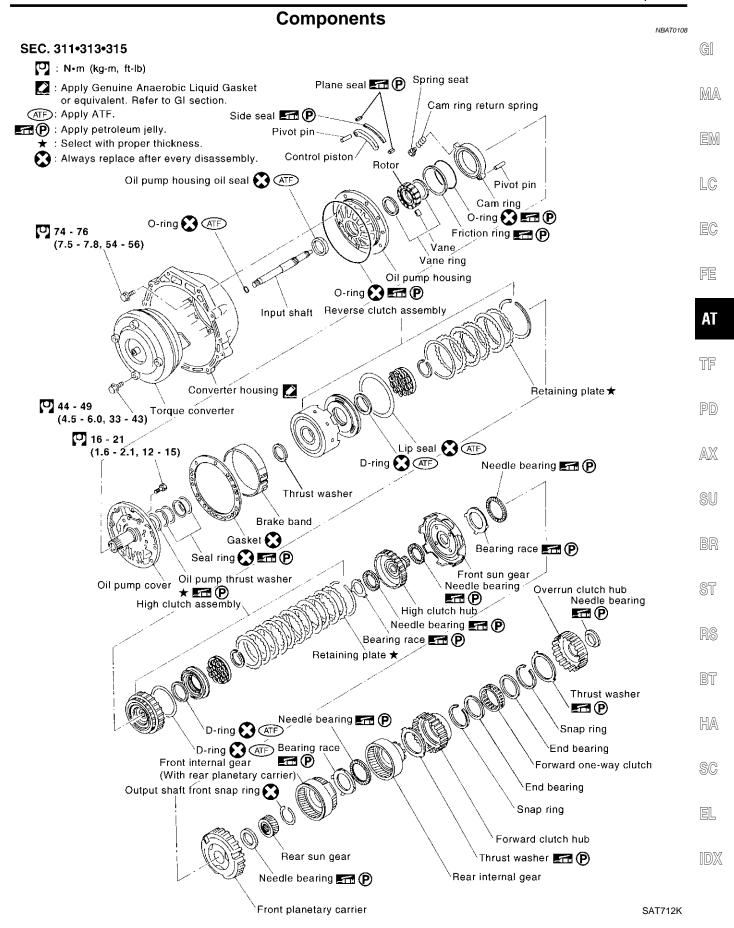
Installation (Cont'd)

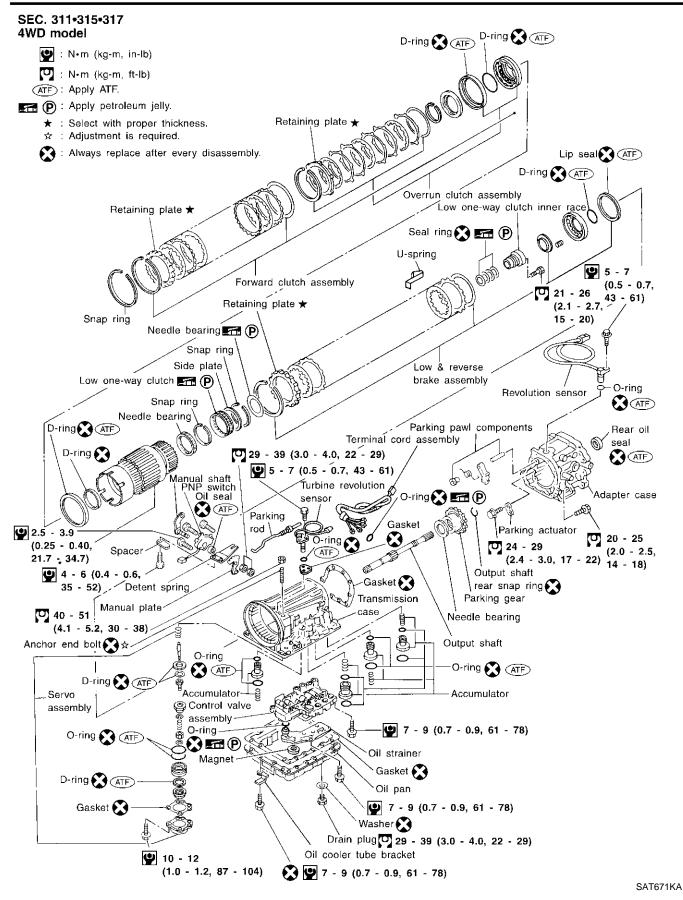
#### **AIR BREATHER HOSE**

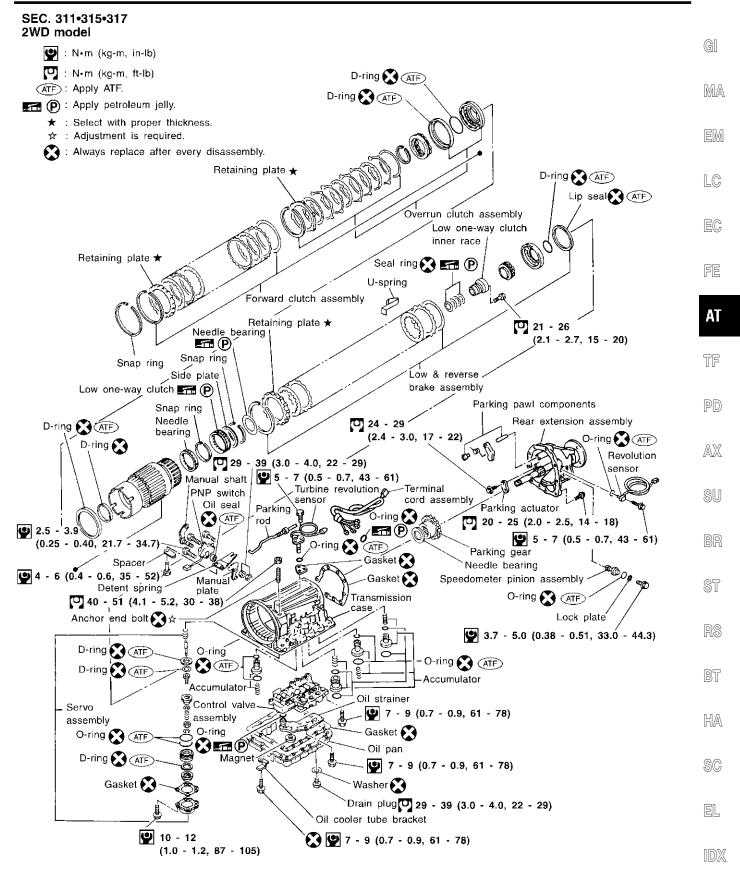




Components



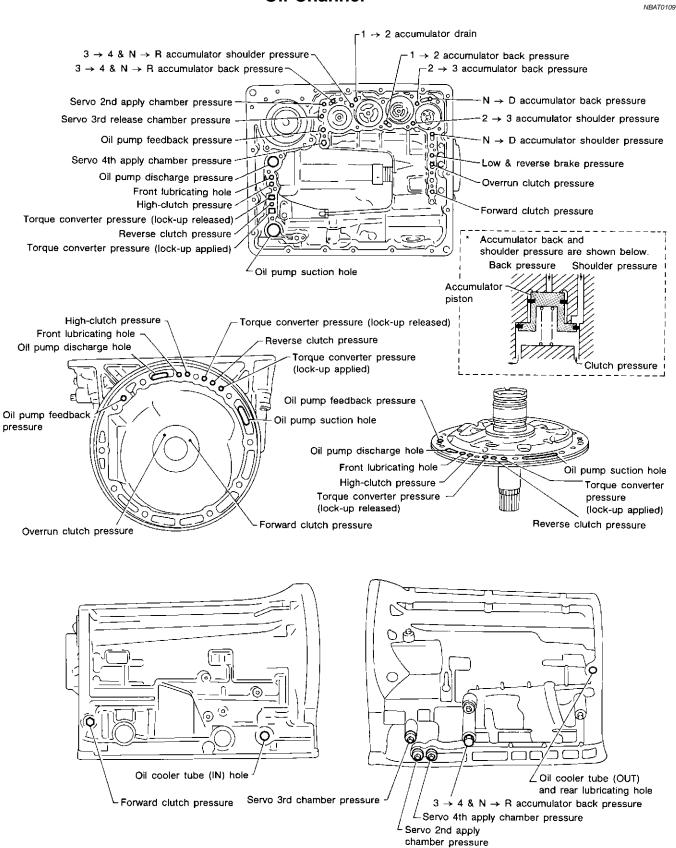




SAT672KA

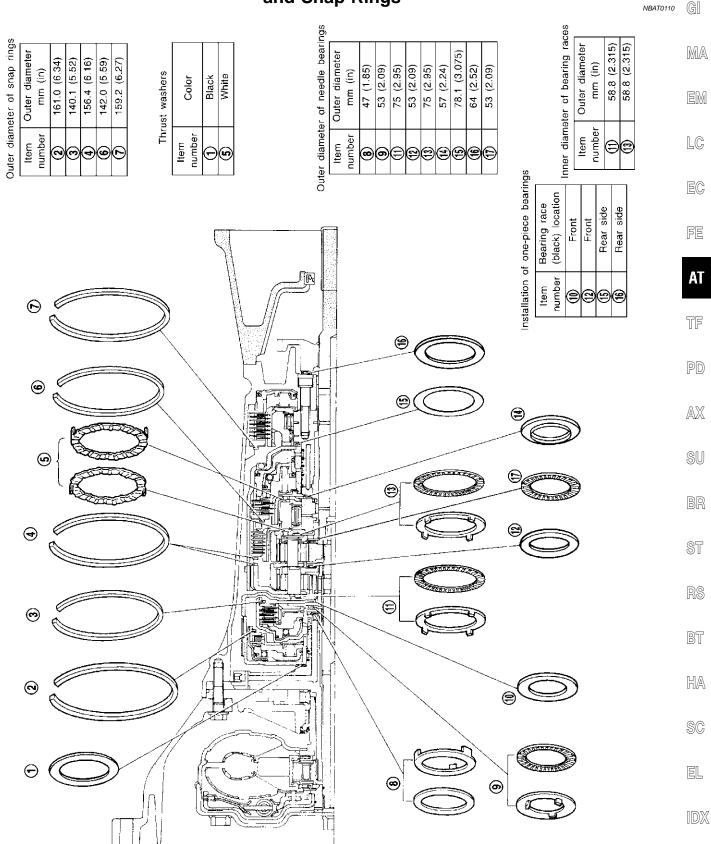
## **OVERHAUL**

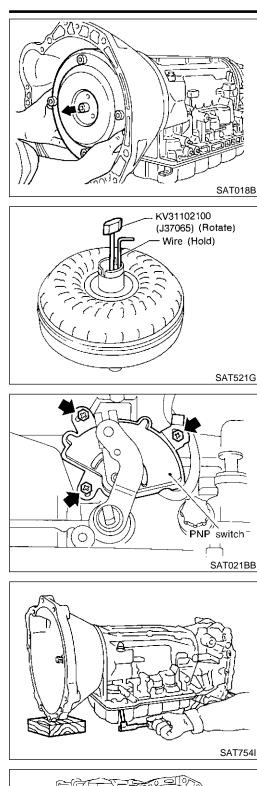
#### **Oil Channel**



### **OVERHAUL**

# Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

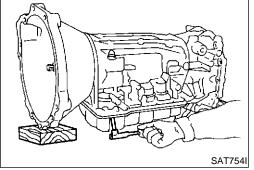


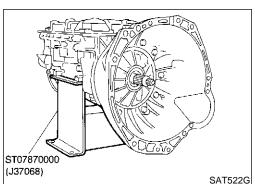


- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove turbine revolution sensor.
- 3. Remove torgue converter by holding it firmly and turning while pulling straight out.

- Check torque converter one-way clutch. 4.
- Insert Tool into spline of one-way clutch inner race. a.
- b. Hook bearing support unitized with one-way clutch outer race with suitable wire.
- c. Check that one-way clutch inner race rotates only clockwise with Tool while holding bearing support with wire.
- Remove PNP switch from transmission case. 5.

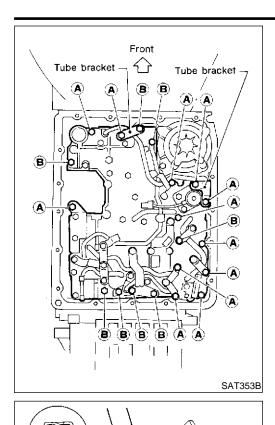
- 6. Remove oil pan.
- Always place oil pan straight down so that foreign particles • inside will not move.





7. Place transmission into Tool with the control valve facing up.

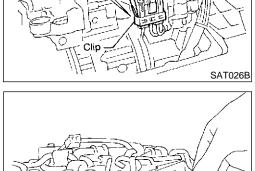
	8.	Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indi- cates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and may inhibit pump pressure. If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-21, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLA-	MA
		TION".	EM
SAT171B	9.	Pomovo torquo convertor eluteb colonoid valvo and A/T fluid	LC
Screwdriver Blade tip of	●	Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors. Be careful not to damage connector.	EC
screwdriver/			FE
A/T fluid temperature sensor Clips			AT
// SAT024BC			TF
	10. a.	Remove oil strainer. Remove oil strainer from control valve assembly. Then remove O-ring from oil strainer.	PD
			AX
			SU
SAT008B			BR
Screen Screen	b.	Check oil strainer screen for damage.	ST
			RS
			BT
			HA
SAT025B	11.	Remove control valve assembly.	SC
Terminal clip	a.	Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cords then remove terminal clips.	ei
			EL
			IDX
SAT009B			



b. Remove bolts A and B, and remove control valve assembly from transmission.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)
А	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)

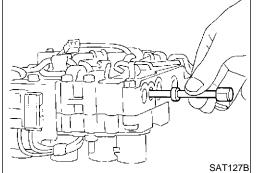
- c. Remove solenoid connector.
- Be careful not to damage connector.



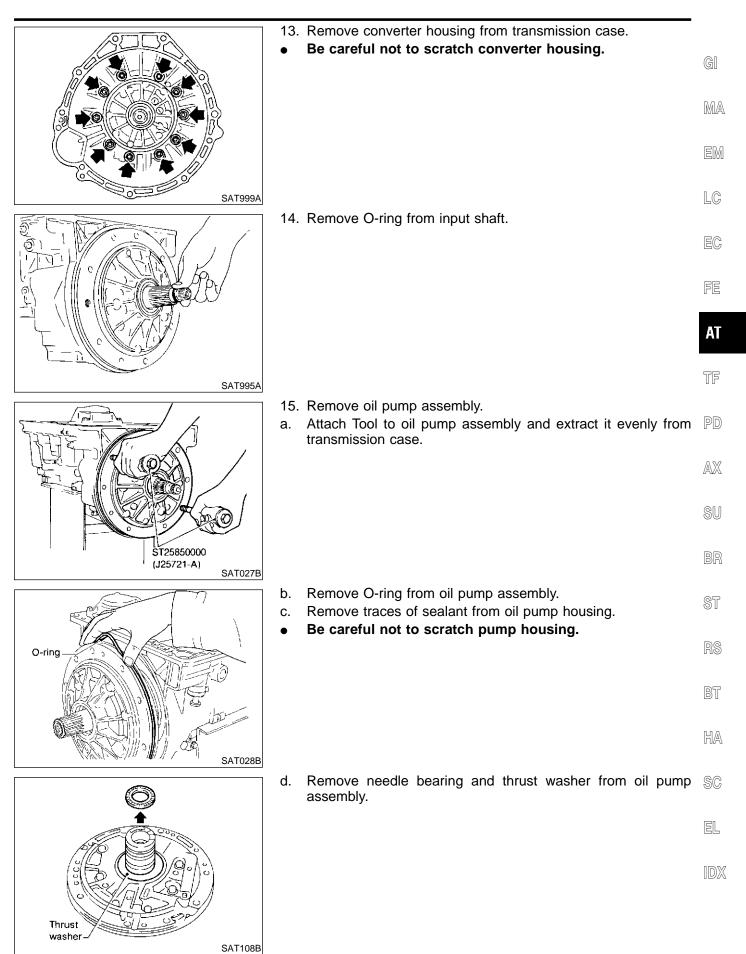
Screwdriver

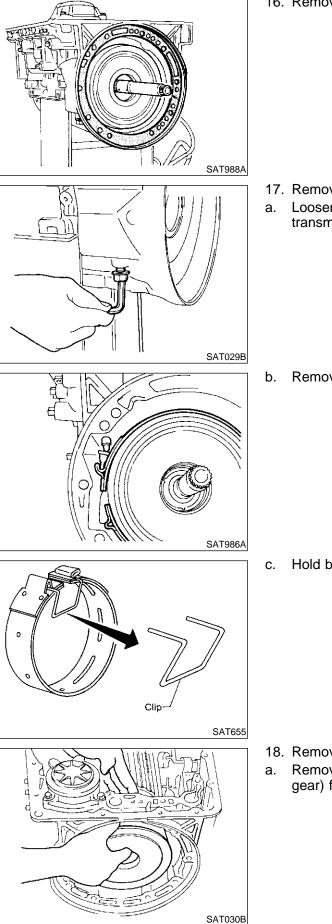
Connector

d. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.



- SAT128B
- 12. Remove terminal cord assembly from transmission case while pushing on stopper.
- Be careful not to damage cord.
- Do not remove terminal cord assembly unless it is damaged.





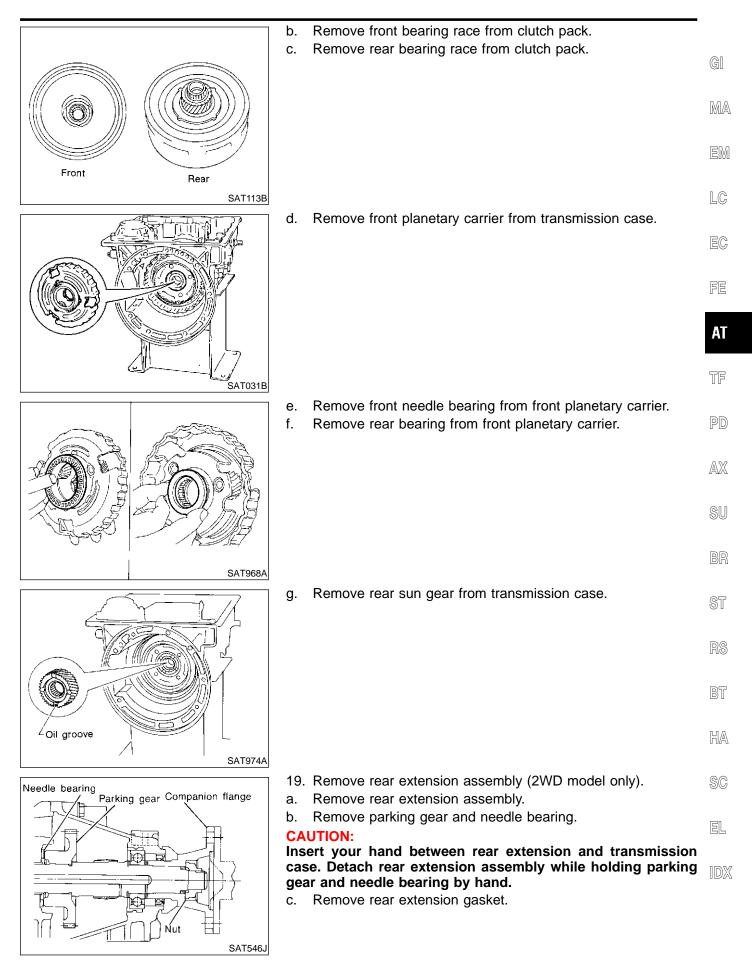
16. Remove input shaft and oil pump gasket.

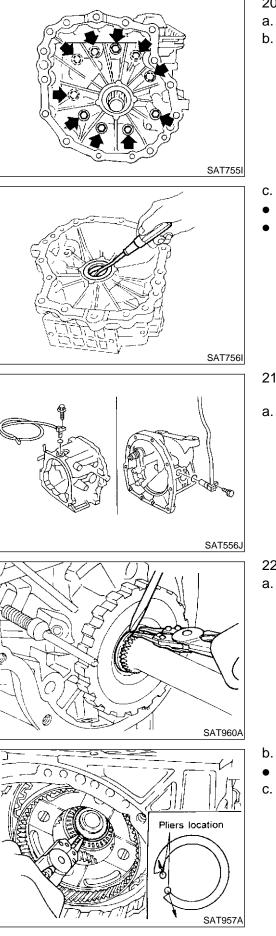
- 17. Remove brake band and band strut.
- a. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.

b. Remove brake band and band strut from transmission case.

c. Hold brake band in a circular shape with clip.

- 18. Remove front side clutch and gear components.
- a. Remove clutch pack (reverse clutch, high clutch and front sun gear) from transmission case.





- 20. Remove adapter case (4WD model only).
- a. Remove adapter case from transmission case.
- b. Remove adapter case gasket from transmission case.

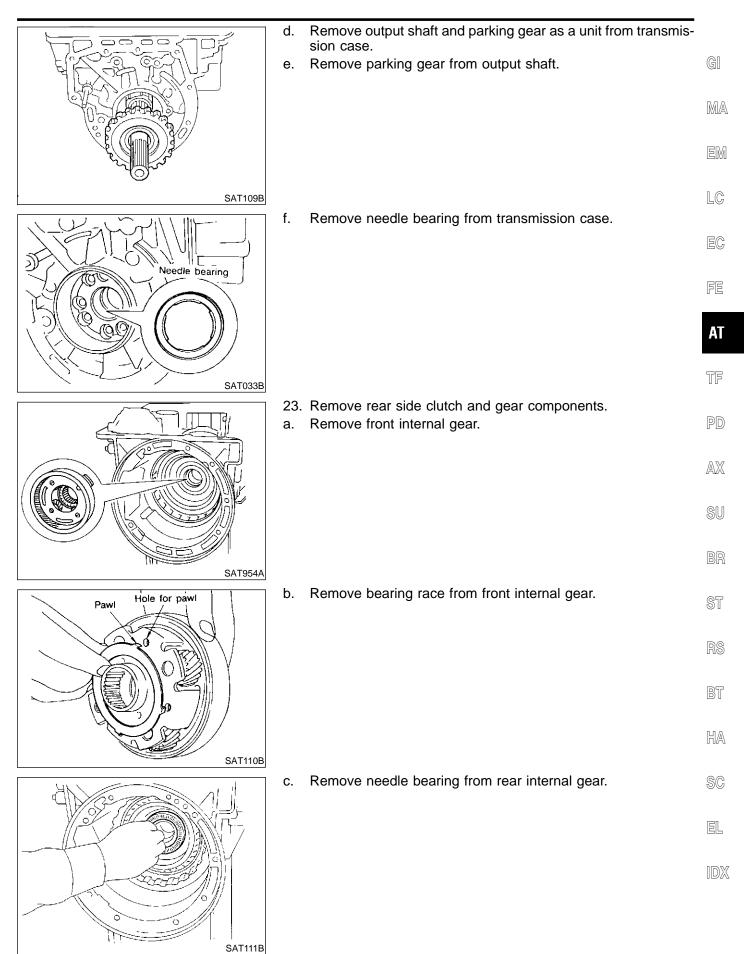
c. Remove oil seal from adapter case.

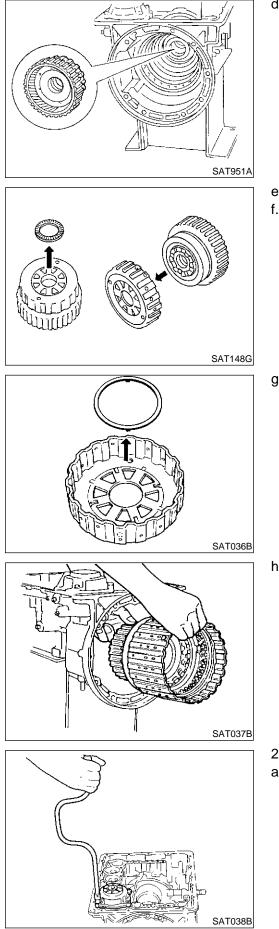
- Be careful not to scratch adapter case.
- Do not remove oil seal unless it is to be replaced.

- 21. Remove revolution sensor from rear extension or adapter case.
- a. Remove O-ring from revolution sensor.

22. Remove output shaft and parking gear (4WD model only).a. Remove rear snap ring from output shaft.

- 5. Slowly push output shaft all the way forward.
- Do not use excessive force.
- Remove snap ring from output shaft.





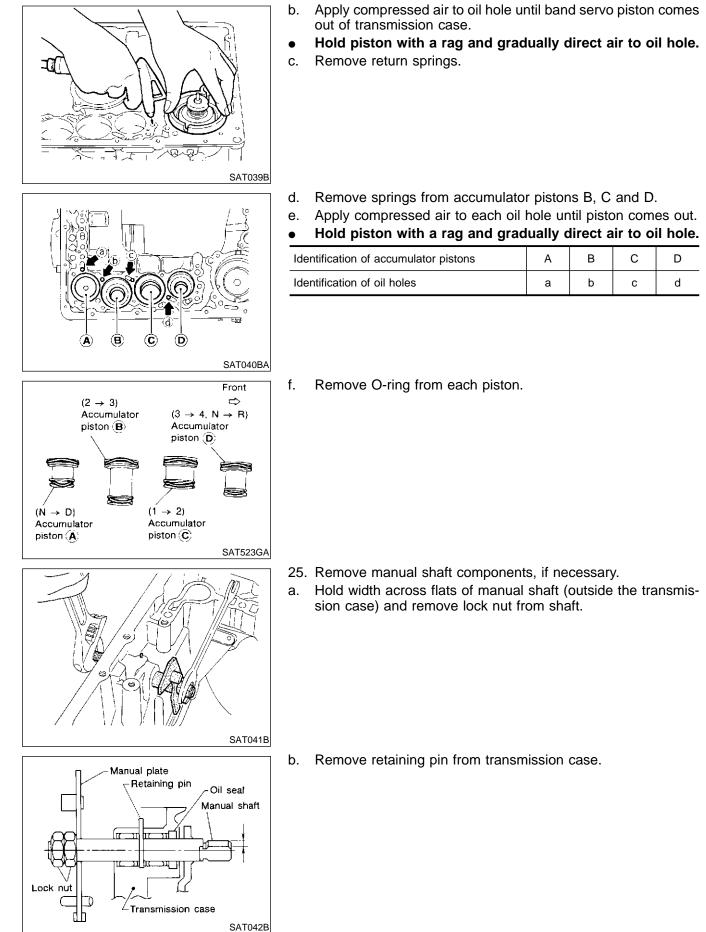
d. Remove rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a set from transmission case.

e. Remove needle bearing from overrun clutch hub.f. Remove overrun clutch hub from rear internal gear and forward clutch hub.

g. Remove thrust washer from overrun clutch hub.

h. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.

- 24. Remove band servo and accumulator components.
- a. Remove band servo retainer from transmission case.



BT

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

- HA
- Remove retaining pin from transmission case.

А

а

в

b

С

с

D

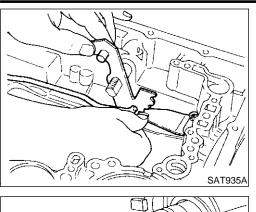
d

EL

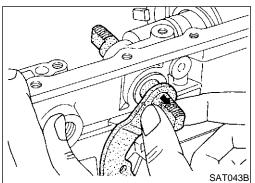
SC

IDX

AT-293



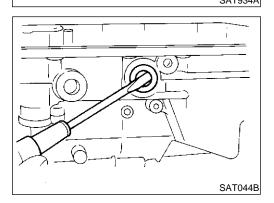
c. While pushing detent spring down, remove manual plate and parking rod from transmission case.



d. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

- SAT934A
- e. Remove spacer and detent spring from transmission case.

f. Remove oil seal from transmission case.

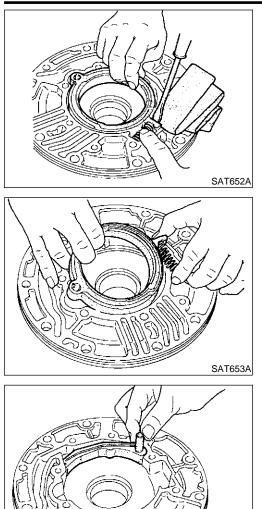


Oil Pump

**Oil Pump COMPONENTS** GI NBAT0112 🕐 : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb) SEC. 313 ATF : Apply ATF. Control piston Side seal 🚮 (P) MA P: Apply petroleum jelly. Pivot pin O-ring 🔀 (ATF) Plane seal 😧 : Always replace after every disassembly. O-ring 🔀 (ATF) Oil pump housing Oil pump cover assembly Friction ring 0 16 - 21 Vane ring (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15) LC ৶ È 13. EC FE (Reverse clutch Cam ring spring seal ring 💽 🚮 🕑 AT High clutch seal ring Spring seat Pivot pin 🚷 🗺 (P) Vane Oil seal 🚫 (ATF) Rotor . Cam ring SAT648AF TF DISASSEMBLY NBAT0113 PD 1. Loosen bolts in numerical order and remove oil pump cover. AX SU SAT649A 2. Remove rotor, vane rings and vanes. ST Inscribe identification mark. Inscribe a mark on back of rotor for identification of fore-. aft direction when reassembling rotor. Then remove rotor. BT HA SAT650A 3. While pushing on cam ring remove pivot pin. SC Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing. EL IDX

SAT651A

### Oil Pump (Cont'd)

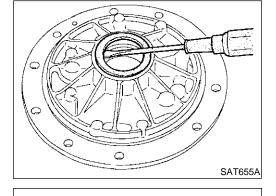


- 4. While holding cam ring and spring lift out cam ring spring.
- Be careful not to damage oil pump housing.
- Hold cam ring spring to prevent it from jumping.

5. Remove cam ring and cam ring spring from oil pump housing.

6. Remove pivot pin from control piston and remove control piston assembly.

- 7. Remove oil seal from oil pump housing.
- Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.

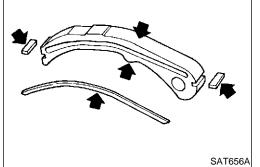


SAT654A

### INSPECTION

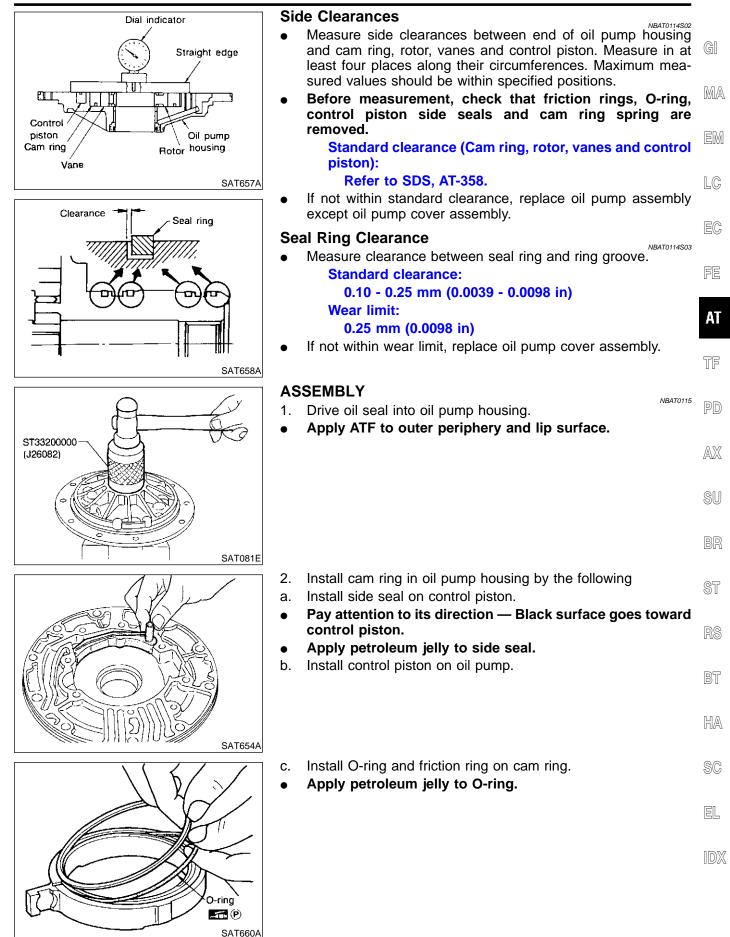
Oil Pump Cover, Rotor, Vanes, Control Piston, Side Seals, Cam Ring and Friction Ring

• Check for wear or damage.

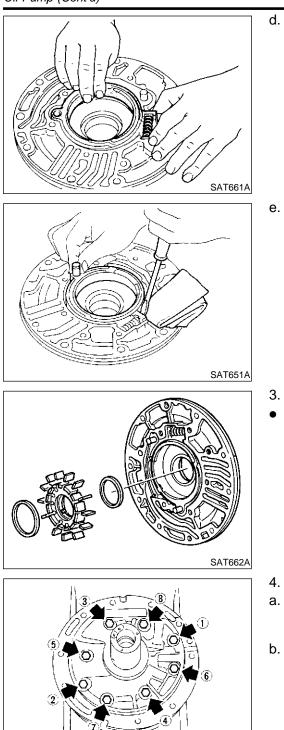


AT-296

Oil Pump (Cont'd)



Oil Pump (Cont'd)

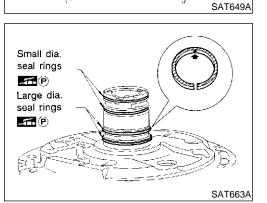


d. Assemble cam ring, cam ring spring and spring seat. Install spring by pushing it against pump housing.

e. While pushing on cam ring install pivot pin.

- 8. Install rotor, vanes and vane rings.
- Pay attention to direction of rotor.

- 4. Install oil pump housing and oil pump cover.
- a. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly in oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.
- . Tighten bolts in a criss-cross pattern.



- 5. Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring grooves with petroleum jelly. Press rings down into jelly to a close fit.
- Seal rings come in two different diameters. Check fit carefully in each groove.

Small dia. seal ring:

No mark

### Large dia. seal ring:

Yellow mark in area shown by arrow

 Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing. It may deform ring.

Control Valve Assembly

### **Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS** GI NBAT0116 SEC. 317 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve 10 - 13 MA (1.0 - 1.3, 87 - 113) EM LC O-ring 💽 Harness clip EC, 9 7 - 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) Harness clip FE Ð 0 III AT Lower body TF Orifice check spring Orifice check valve ø PD Reamer bolt AX Reamer bolt - Separator plate 🔀 Pilot filter SU BR Side plate Support plates ST Steel ball BT - Upper body HA O-ring 🔀 O-ring SC Line pressure solenoid valve ொ 3-unit solenoid assembly EL (overrun clutch solenoid valve and shift solenoid valves A and B) ø Ò IDX **9** 7 - 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) 🔀 : Always replace after every disassembly. 2 🔮 : N•m (kg-m, in-lb) SAT156KA

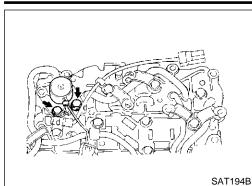
AT-299

### Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)

0 0

Overrun clutch solenoid valve

Shift solenoid valve





NBAT0117

- 1. Remove solenoids.
- a. Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plate from lower body.
- b. Remove O-ring from solenoid.
- c. Remove line pressure solenoid valve from upper body.
- d. Remove O-ring from solenoid.

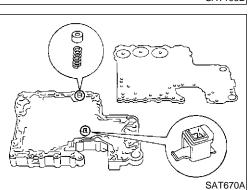
- e. Remove 3-unit solenoid assembly from upper body.
- f. Remove O-rings from solenoids.

SAT667A

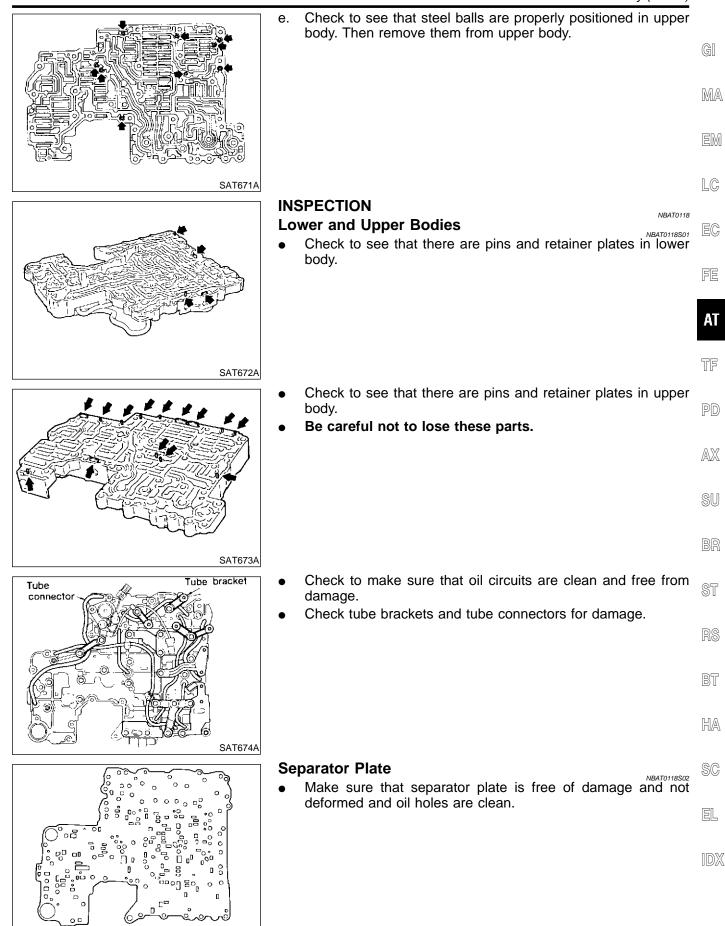
SAT043G

Shift solenoid valve B

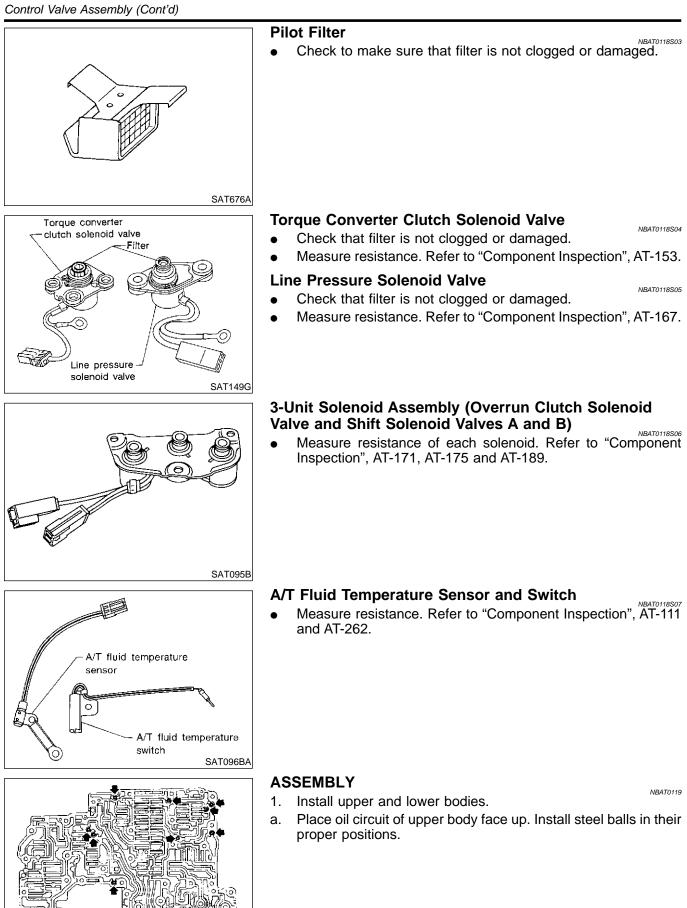
- SAT195B
- 2. Disassemble upper and lower bodies.
- a. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts, reamer bolts and support plates.
- b. Remove lower body, separator plate as a unit from upper body.
- Be careful not to drop pilot filter, orifice check valve, spring and steel balls.
- c. Place lower body facedown, and remove separator plate.
- d. Remove pilot filter, orifice check valve and orifice check spring.



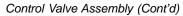
Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



SAT675A



SAT671A



GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

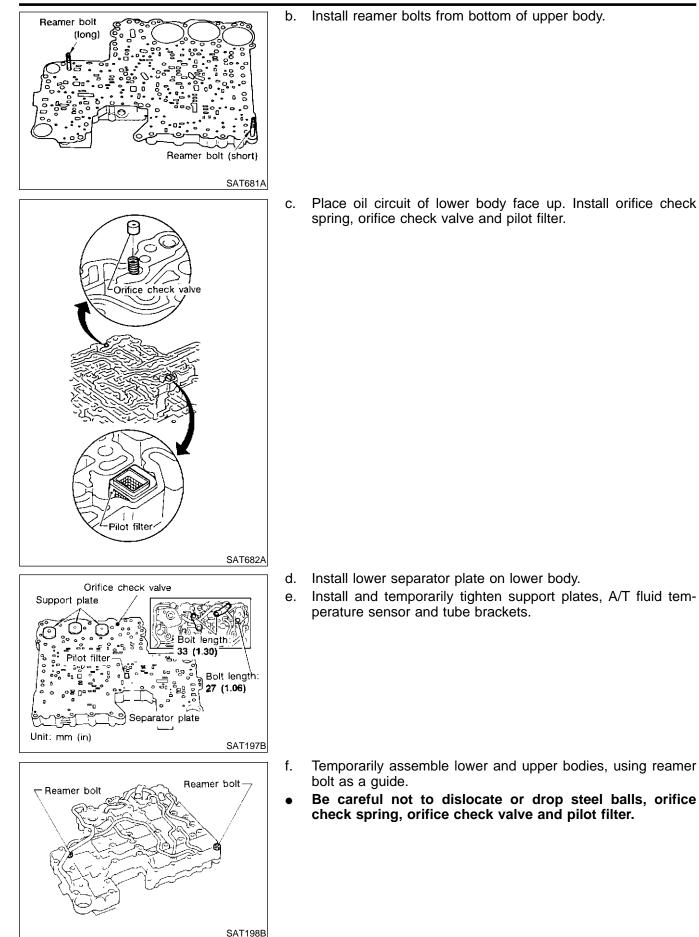
BT

HA

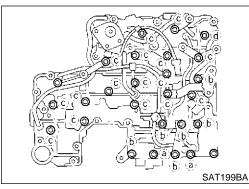
SC

EL

IDX



Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



SAT200B

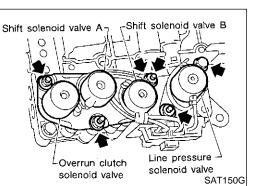
g. Install and temporarily tighten bolts and tube brackets in their proper locations.

### Bolt length and location:

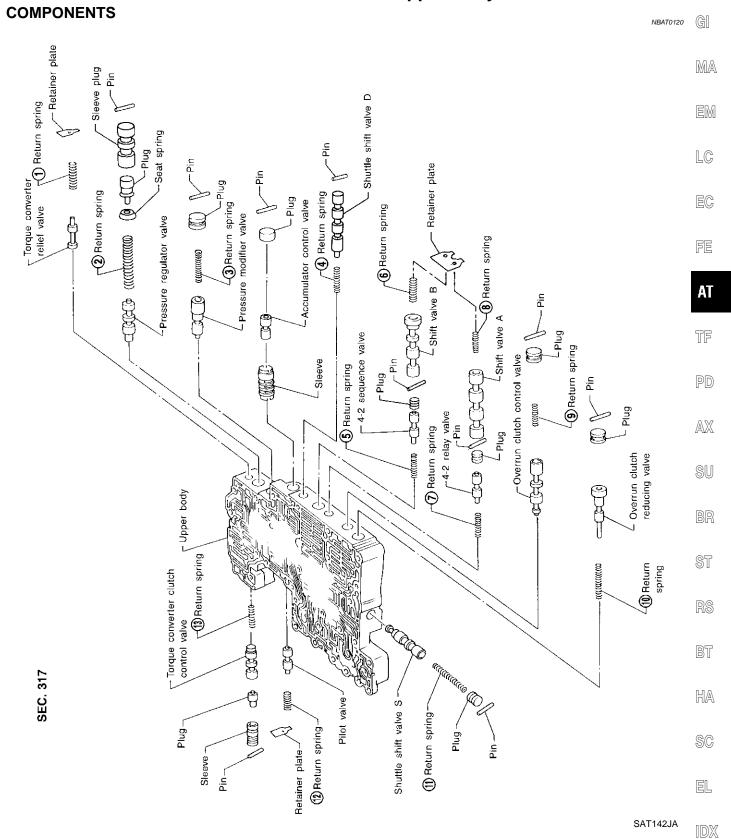
Bolt symbol	а	b	С	d
Bolt length mm (in)	70 (2.76)	50 (1.97)	33 (1.30)	27 (1.06)

- 2. Install solenoids.
- a. Attach O-ring and install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plates onto lower body.

- b. Attach O-rings and install 3-unit solenoids assembly onto upper body.
- c. Attach O-ring and install line pressure solenoid valve onto upper body.
- 3. Tighten all bolts.



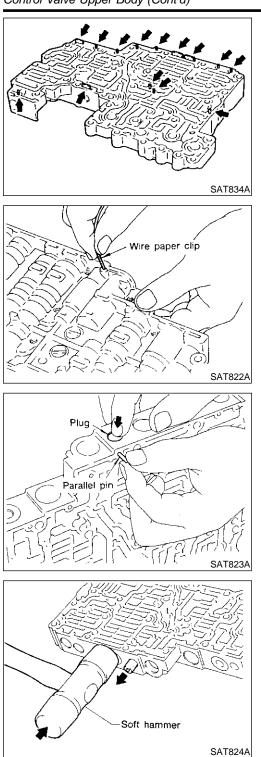
### **Control Valve Upper Body**



Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-355.

### AT-305

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove valves at parallel pins.
- Do not use a magnetic hand.

a. Use a wire paper clip to push out parallel pins.

b. Remove parallel pins while pressing their corresponding plugs and sleeves.

NBAT0121

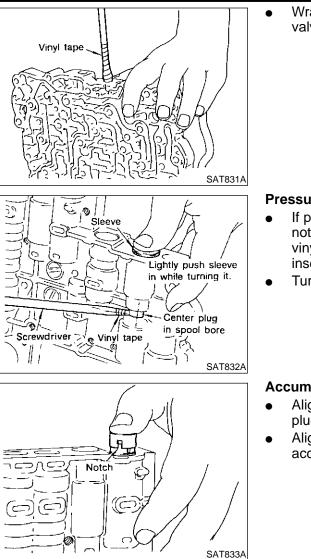
• Remove plug slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.

- c. Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal parts.
- If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body facedown and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.
- Wire paper clip Retainer plate SAT825A
- 2. Remove valves at retainer plates.
  - a. Pry out retainer plate with wire paper clip.

	Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)	
Spring	b. Remove retainer plates while holding spring.	
FOOD FOR		GI MA
Retainer plate		EM
SAT826A		LC
	<ul> <li>c. Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal parts.</li> <li>If a valve is hard to remove, lightly tap valve body with a</li> </ul>	۶A
	<ul> <li>Be careful not to drop or damage valves, sleeves, etc.</li> </ul>	FE
Soft hammer		AT
SAT827A		TF
Parallel pin	<ul> <li>4-2 sequence valve and relay valve are located far back in upper body. If they are hard to remove, carefully push them out using stiff wire.</li> </ul>	PD
	• Be careful not to scratch sliding surface of valve with wire.	AX
		SU
Stiff wire SAT828A		BR
e	INSPECTION NBAT0122	ST
Duter diameter	<ul> <li>Valve Springs         <ul> <li>Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring. Also check for damage or deformation.</li> <li>Inspection standard:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	RS
	<ul> <li>Refer to SDS, AT-355.</li> <li>Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.</li> </ul>	BT
	<ul> <li>Control Valves</li> <li>Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.</li> </ul>	HA
SAT829A	ASSEMBLY	SC
	<ol> <li>Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.</li> <li>Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.</li> </ol>	
		IDX
Valve ATE		

SAT830A

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



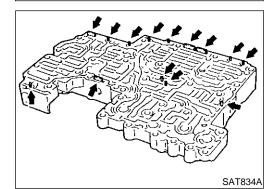
Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into proper position.

### Pressure regulator valve

- If pressure regulator plug is not centered properly, sleeve cannot be inserted into bore in upper body. If this happens, use vinyl tape wrapped screwdriver to center sleeve until it can be inserted.
- Turn sleeve slightly while installing.

### Accumulator control plug

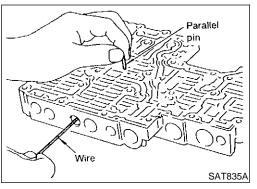
- Align protrusion of accumulator control sleeve with notch in plug.
- Align parallel pin groove in plug with parallel pin, and install accumulator control valve.
- 2. Install parallel pins and retainer plates.



- Plug Parallel pin Parallel pin SAT823A
- While pushing plug, install parallel pin.

•

SAT836A



### 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve

Insert retainer plate while pushing spring.

- Push 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve with wire wrapped in vinyl tape to prevent scratching valve body. Install parallel pins. •
  - GI MA
- Retainer plate

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

EM

LC

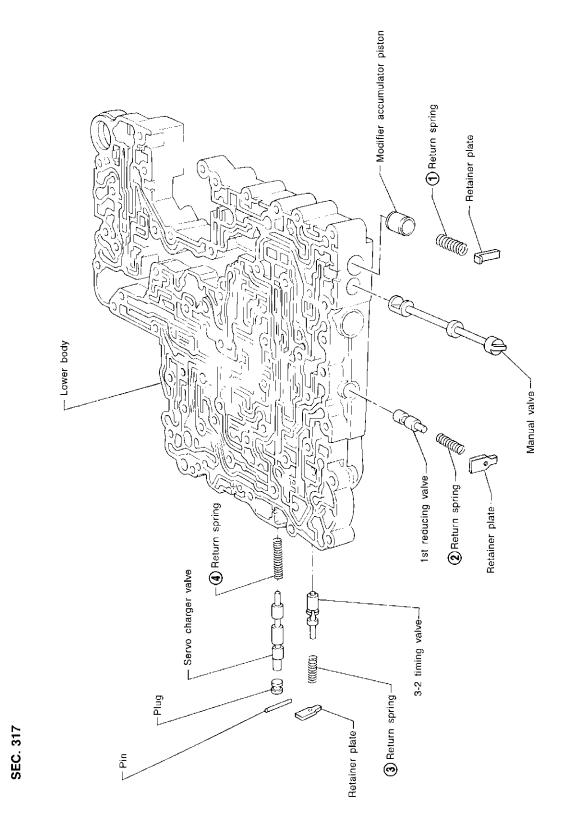
EC

FE

AT

### **Control Valve Lower Body**

### **COMPONENTS**



SAT966I

NBAT0124

Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-355.

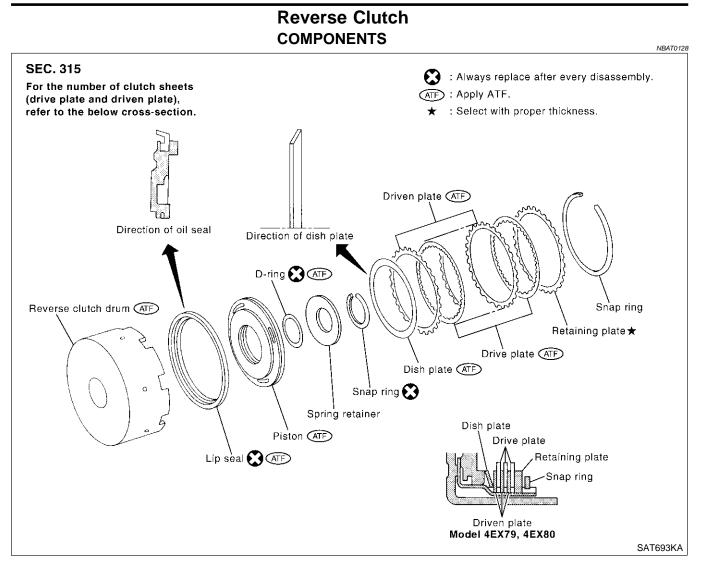
### AT-310

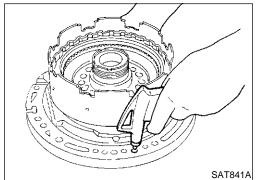
Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)	
<ul> <li>DISASSEMBLY</li> <li>NBATO125</li> <li>1. Remove valves at parallel pins.</li> <li>2. Remove valves at retainer plates. For removal procedures, refer to "DISASSEMBLY" of Control Valve Upper Body.</li> </ul>	GI MA EM
SAT838A INSPECTION Valve Springs • Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter. Inspection standard: Refer to SDS, AT-355.	LC EC FE
P: Free length     SAT829A     SAT829	AT TF
<ul> <li>Install control valves. For installation procedures, refer to "ASSEMBLY" of Control Valve Upper Body, AT-307.</li> </ul>	PD AX SU
SAT838A	BR
	ST RS
	BT
	HA SC

EL

IDX

Reverse Clutch



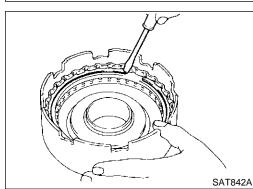


### DISASSEMBLY

### 1. Check operation of reverse clutch.

NBAT0129

- a. Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch. Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Lip seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, dish plate and snap ring.



	Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)	
KV31102400 (J34285 and J34285-87)	<ul> <li>3. Remove snap ring from clutch drum while compressing clutch springs.</li> <li>Do not expand snap ring excessively.</li> <li>4. Remove spring retainer.</li> </ul>	GI
		MA EM
SAT524G	5. Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch	
	<ul> <li>drum. While holding piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole until piston is removed.</li> <li><b>Do not apply compressed air abruptly.</b></li> <li>6. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.</li> </ul>	EC FE
		AT TF
SAT844A	INSPECTIONNBATO 130Reverse Clutch Snap Ring and Spring RetainerNBATO 130 SO 1• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.NBATO 130 SO 1	PD
		AX SU
		BR
Thickness	<ul> <li>Reverse Clutch Drive Plates</li> <li>Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.</li> <li>Measure thickness of facing.</li> </ul>	ST
Facing Core plate	<ul> <li>Thickness of drive plate: Standard value: 1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in) Wear limit: 1.80 mm (0.0709 in)</li> <li>If not within wear limit, replace.</li> </ul>	RS BT
SAT845A	<ul> <li>Reverse Clutch Dish Plate</li> <li>Check for deformation or damage.</li> </ul>	HA
No air leakage Check ball Air leakage is present. Check ball	<ul> <li>Reverse Clutch Piston</li> <li>Shake piston to assure that balls are not seized.</li> <li>Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.</li> <li>Also apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to assure that air leaks past ball.</li> </ul>	

AT-313

Check ball

Check ball

SAT846A

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)

# ASSEMBLY

- 1. Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.
- Apply ATF to both parts.

- 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.
- 3. Install spring retainer.

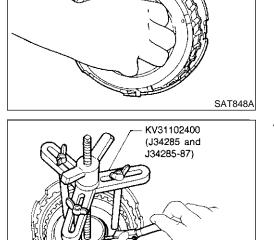
4. Install snap ring while compressing clutch springs.

Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.

Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate.
 Install snap ring.

SAT850A

0



Oil seal ATF

D-ring

SAT847A

ATF

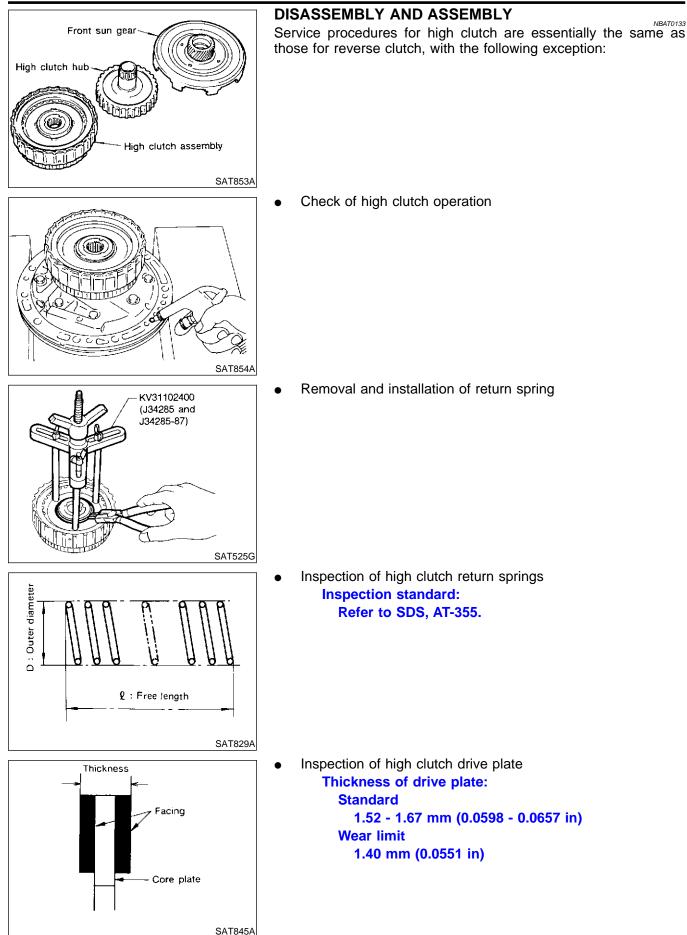
SAT524G

Stopper

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd) 7. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. GI **Specified clearance:** Standard 0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in) MA **Allowable limit** 1.2 mm (0.047 in) EM **Retaining plate:** ∠`Feeler gauge Refer to SDS, AT-356. LC SAT852A 8. Check operation of reverse clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY" of Reverse Clutch, AT-312. EC FE AT TF SAT841A **High Clutch** PD **COMPONENTS** NBAT0132 SEC. 315 AX For the number of clutch sheets (drive plate and driven plate), refer to the below cross-section. Retaining plate \* Snap ring Driven plate SU D-ring (Large) ATF D-ring (Small) (ATF) ST Clutch piston High clutch drum (ATF) Spring retainer BT Driven plate Drive plate ATF Driven plate Snap ring 🔀 HA Return spring SC : Always replace after every disassembly.  $\odot$ EL Retaining (ATF) : Apply ATF. Drive plate plate Select with proper thickness. SAT158KA IDX

NBAT0133

High Clutch (Cont'd)



High Clutch (Cont'd)

•	Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring Specified clearance: Standard 1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in) Allowable limit 3.2 mm (0.126 in) Retaining plate: Refer to SDS, AT-356.
SAT858A	Refer to SDS, A1-356.

EC

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

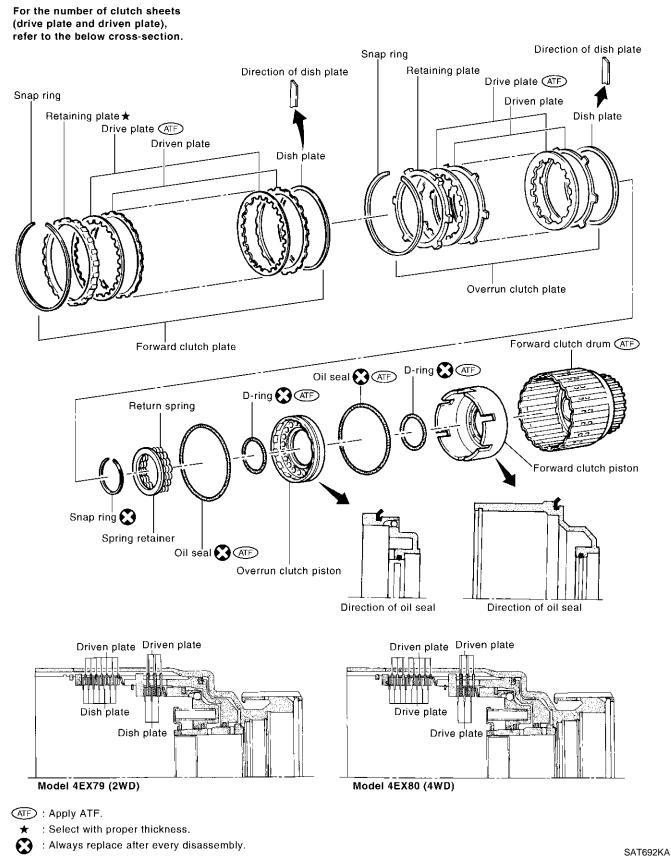
EL

IDX

# Forward and Overrun Clutches COMPONENTS

NBAT0134

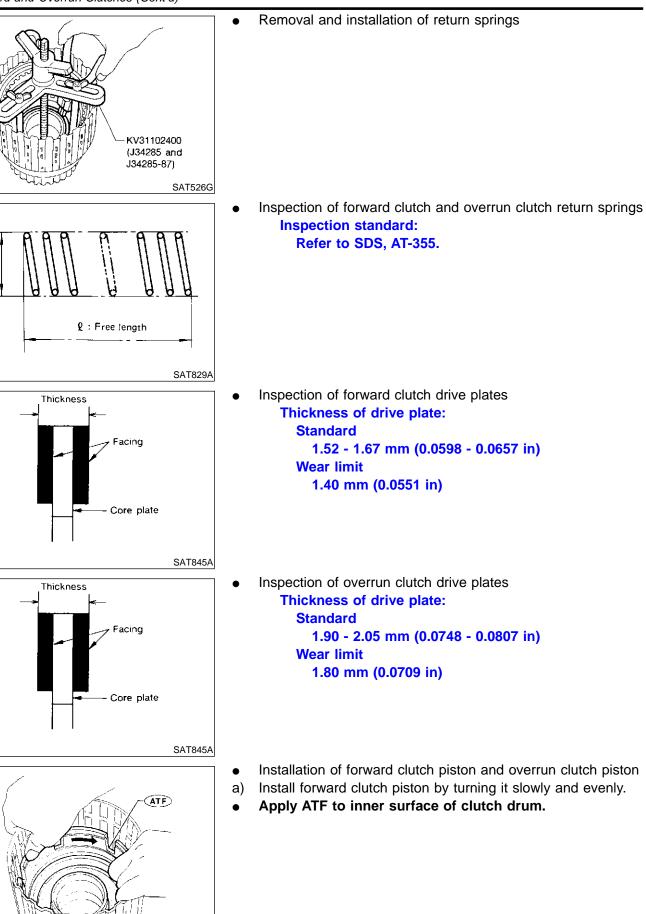
SEC. 315



	יוח	SASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	
	For way	ward and overrun clutches are serviced essentially the same y as reverse clutch is serviced. However, note the following ceptions.	GI
	•	Check of forward clutch operation	MA
			EM
SAT860A			LC
	•	Check of overrun clutch operation	EC
			FE
Paper rag			AT TF
SAT861A			
	•	Removal of forward clutch drum Remove forward clutch drum from transmission case by hold- ing snap ring.	PD
			AX
			SU
P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P			BR
SAT865A	● a)	Removal of forward clutch and overrun clutch pistons While holding overrun clutch piston, gradually apply com- pressed air to oil hole.	ST
			RS
			BT
ALL ASSATBORA			HA
	b)	Remove overrun clutch from forward clutch.	SC
			EL
			IDX
SAT863A			

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)

D : Outer diameter



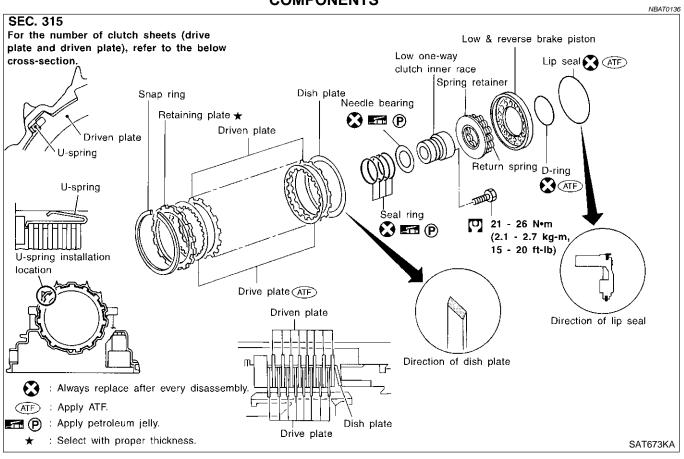
SAT866A

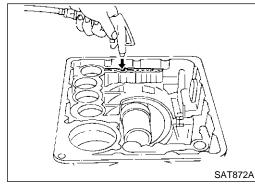
		Forward and Overrun Ciulches (Cont d)	
	•	Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in for- ward clutch drum.	GI
			MA
SAT867A			em LC
ATE ATE	b) ●	Install overrun clutch by turning it slowly and evenly. Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.	EC
			FE
SAT868A			AT TF
	•	Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of overrun clutch Specified clearance:	PD
		Standard 1.0 - 1.4 mm (0.039 - 0.055 in) Allowable limit	AX
		2.0 mm (0.079 in) Retaining plate: Refer to SDS, AT-357.	SU
Feeler gauge	-		BR
	•	Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of forward clutch Specified clearance:	ST
		Standard 0.35 - 0.75 mm (0.0138 - 0.0295 in) Allowable limit	RS
		Model 4EX16, 4EX79 (2WD) 2.15 mm (0.0846 in)	BT
Feeler gauge		Model 4EX17, 4EX80 (4WD) 2.35 mm (0.0925 in) Retaining plate:	HA
		Refer to SDS, AT-357.	SC
			EL

IDX

Low & Reverse Brake

## Low & Reverse Brake COMPONENTS





# SATB73A

### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Check operation of low and reverse brake.
- a. Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch. Apply compressed air to oil hole.

NBAT0137

- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Lip seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove snap ring, and then remove retaining plate, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates, dish plate and U-spring.

### NOTE:

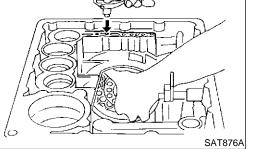
- U-spring can be set only at the installation position shown in component figure.
- U-spring is removed when the front driven plate is removed.

AT-322

SAT38

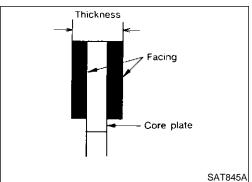
Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd) Remove low one-way clutch inner race, spring retainer and return spring from transmission case. Remove seal rings from low one-way lutob i രി

3.



$\square$	4. 5.	Remove seal rings from low one-way clutch inner race. Remove needle bearing from low one-way clutch inner race.	ୟା
<b>≜</b>	_	,	MA
			EM
SAT382I	6.	Remove low and reverse brake piston using compressed air.	LC
	7.	Remove oil seal and D-ring from piston.	EC
			FE
RT			AT
7 \ \ SAT876A			TF
		SPECTION w and Reverse Brake Snap Ring and Spring Retainer Check for deformation, or damage.	PD
	•	Check for deformation, of damage.	AX
			SU
			BR
<u>р</u> .	Lo ●	w and Reverse Brake Return Springs Check for deformation or damage. Also measure free length	ST
		and outside diameter. Inspection standard: Refer to SDS, AT-355.	RS
			BT
SAT829A			HA
	Lo ●	w and Reverse Brake Drive Plates	SC
	•	Measure thickness of facing. Thickness of drive plate: Standard value	EL

IDX



 ${\it Q}\,:\,{\it Free \, length}$ 

D : Outer diameter

Wear limit

Model 4EX16, 4EX79 (2WD)

Model 4EX17, 4EX80 (4WD)

1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.075 - 0.081 in)

1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)

### 1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

• If not within wear limit, replace.

# SAT877A

### Low One-way Clutch Inner Race

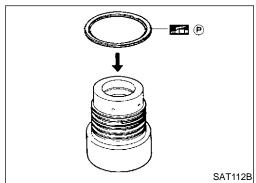
Check frictional surface of inner race for wear or damage.

- Install a new seal rings onto low one-way clutch inner race.
- Be careful not to expand seal ring gap excessively.
- Measure seal ring-to-groove clearance.

Inspection standard: Standard value: 0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in) Allowable limit: 0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

NBAT0139

If not within allowable limit, replace low one-way clutch inner race.

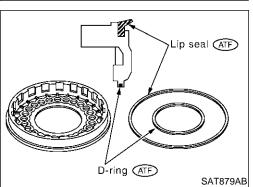


### ASSEMBLY

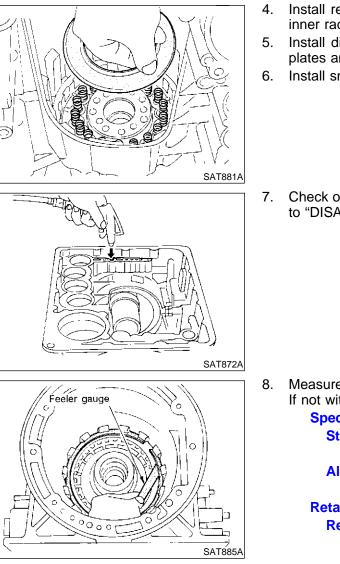
•

SAT878A

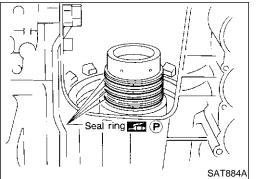
- 1. Install needle bearing onto one-way clutch inner race.
- Pay attention to its direction Black surface goes to rear side.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- 2. Install lip seal and D-ring onto piston.
- Apply ATF to oil seal and D-ring.



		Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)	
	3. •	Install piston by rotating it slowly and evenly. Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.	GI
			MA
Ľ.			EM
SAT880A	4		LC
	4. 5.	Install return springs, spring retainer and low one-way clutch inner race onto transmission case. Install dish plate, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and U-spring, and then retaining plate.	EC
	6.	Install snap ring on transmission case.	FE
			AT
,			TF
	7.	Check operation of low and reverse brake clutch piston. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-322.	PD
			AX
			SU
رر SAT872A			BR
	8.	Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. Specified clearance:	ST
		Standard 0.8 - 1.1 mm (0.031 - 0.043 in)	RS
/ - Ъ I		Allowable limit 2.7 mm (0.106 in) Retaining plate:	BT
SAT885A		Refer to SDS, AT-358.	HA
	9. ●	Install low one-way clutch inner race seal ring. Apply petroleum jelly to seal ring.	SC
	•	Make sure seal rings are pressed firmly into place and held by petroleum jelly.	EL
<u>}</u> ((			IDX



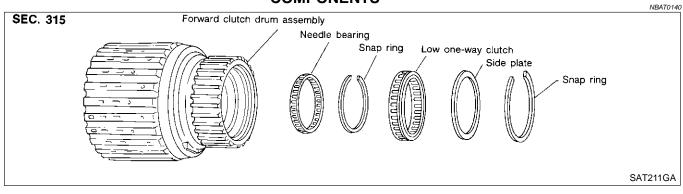
ATF)

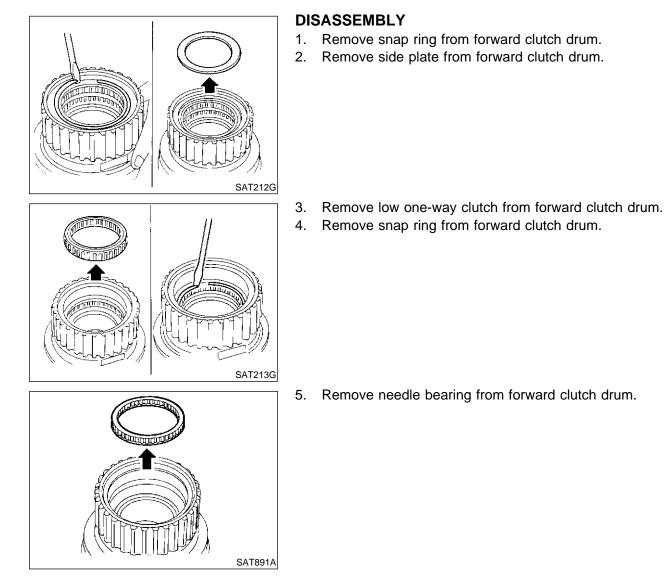


Forward Clutch Drum Assembly

#### Forward Clutch Drum Assembly COMPONENTS

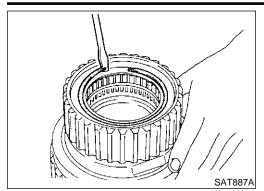
NBAT0141





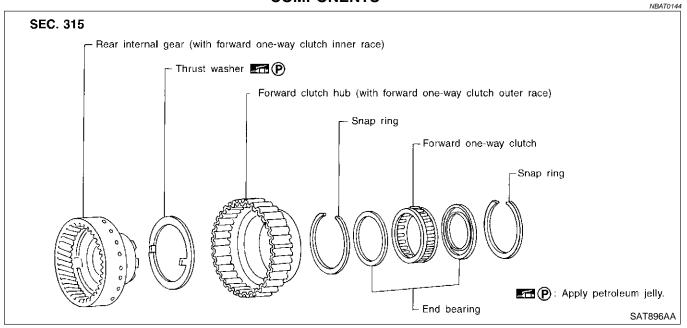
		Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)	
	INS	SPECTION NBAT0142	
	Fo	rward Clutch Drum	a
	•	Check spline portion for wear or damage.	GI
	•	Check frictional surfaces of low one-way clutch and needle bearing for wear or damage.	MA
			EM
SAT892A			LC
	∙ •	edle Bearing and Low One-way Clutch Check frictional surface for wear or damage.	EC
			FE
			AT
SAT893A			TF
	<b>AS</b> 1. 2.	<b>SEMBLY</b> Install needle bearing in forward clutch drum.	PD
			AX
			SU
SAT214G			BR
	3.	Install low one-way clutch onto forward clutch drum by pushing the roller in evenly.	ST
			RS
			BT
SAT894A			HA
	•	Install low one-way clutch with flange facing rearward.	SC
			EL
			IDX
SAT895A			

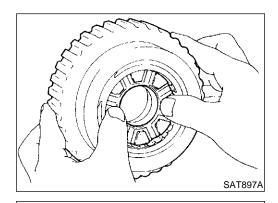
Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)



- 4. Install side plate onto forward clutch drum.
- 5. Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

# Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub COMPONENTS

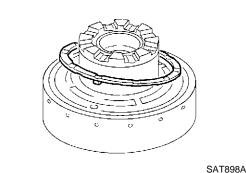


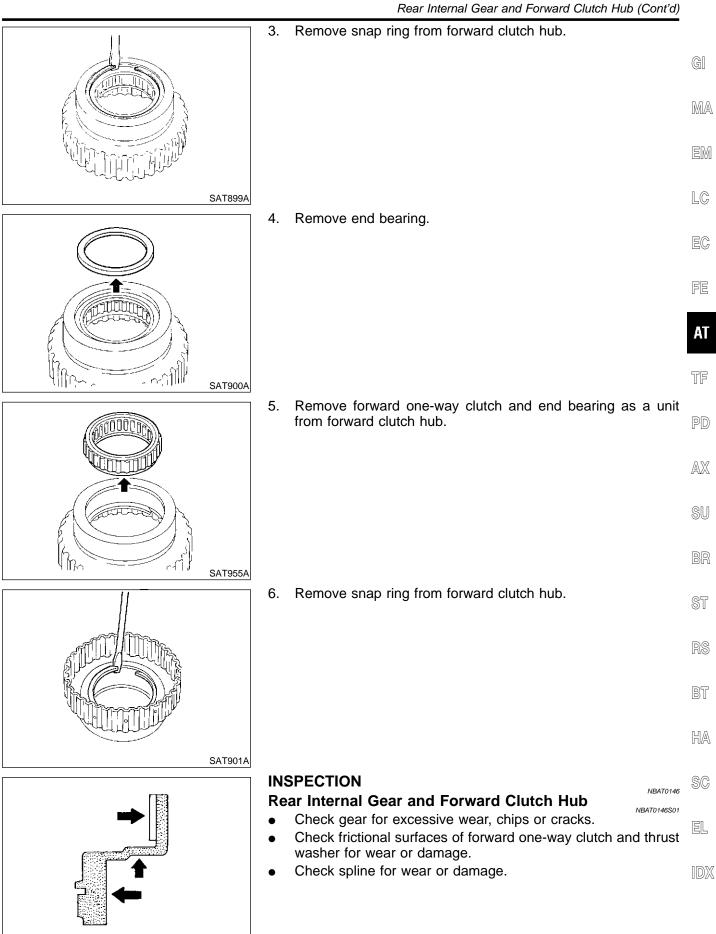


#### DISASSEMBLY

 Remove rear internal gear by pushing forward clutch hub forward.

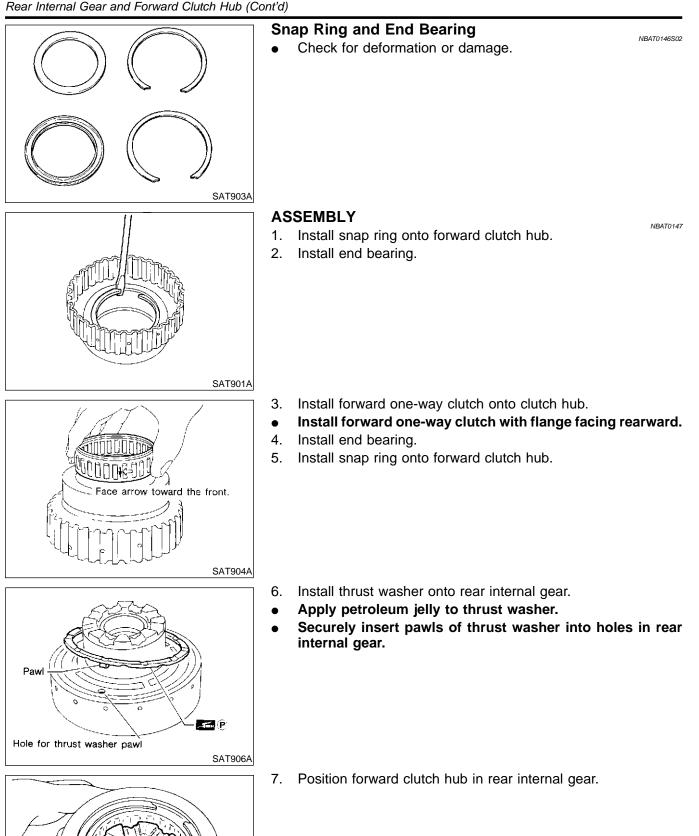
2. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.



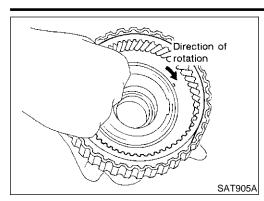


SAT902A

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)

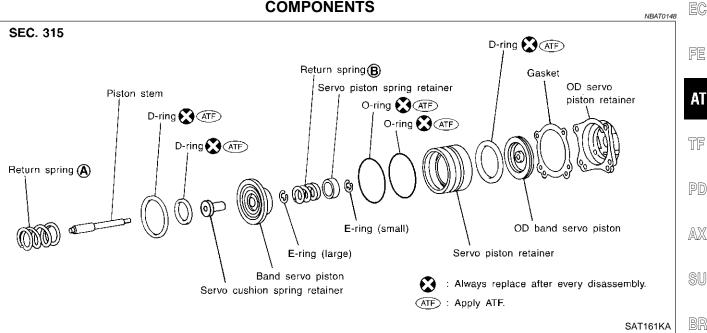


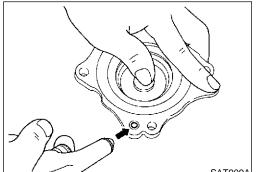
SAT907A



- Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)
- 8. After installing, check to assure that forward clutch hub rotates clockwise.

#### Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS





#### DISASSEMBLY

- Block one oil hole in OD servo piston retainer and the center hole in OD band servo piston.
- 2. Apply compressed air to the other oil hole in piston retainer to RS remove OD band servo piston from retainer.
- 3. Remove D-ring from OD band servo piston.

BT

GI

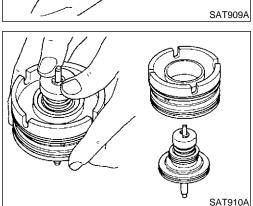
MA

LC

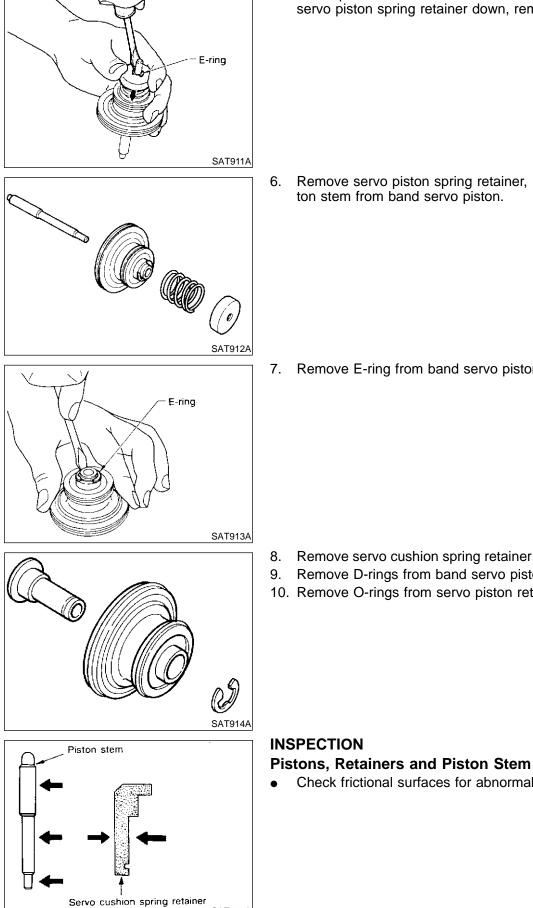
- HA
- Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston SC retainer by pushing it forward.

EL

IDX



Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



5. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.

Remove servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem from band servo piston.

Remove E-ring from band servo piston.

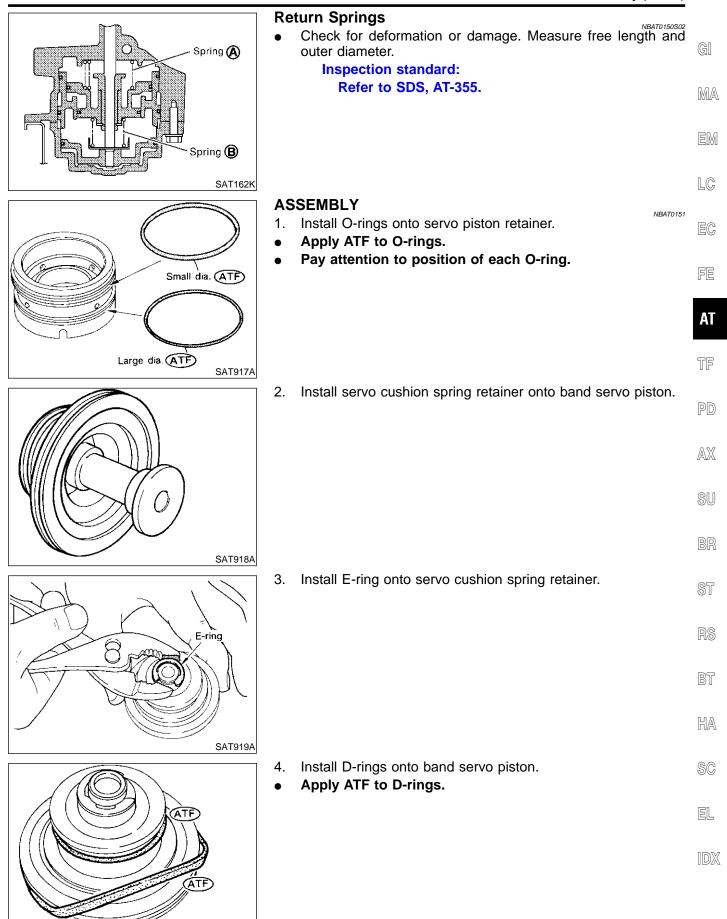
- 8. Remove servo cushion spring retainer from band servo piston.
- 9. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.
- 10. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.

#### **INSPECTION**

#### NBAT0150

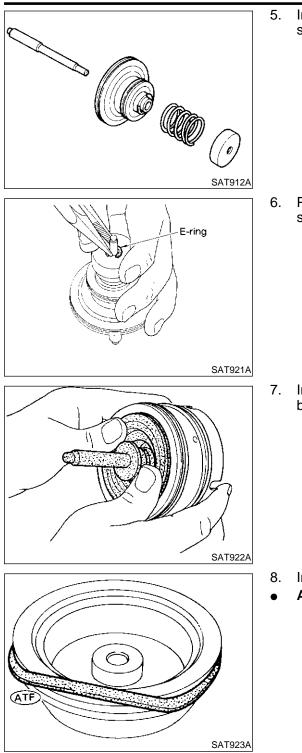
NBAT0150S01 Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.

SAT915A



SAT920A

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



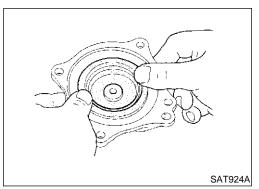
5. Install servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem onto band servo piston.

6. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.

7. Install band servo piston assembly onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

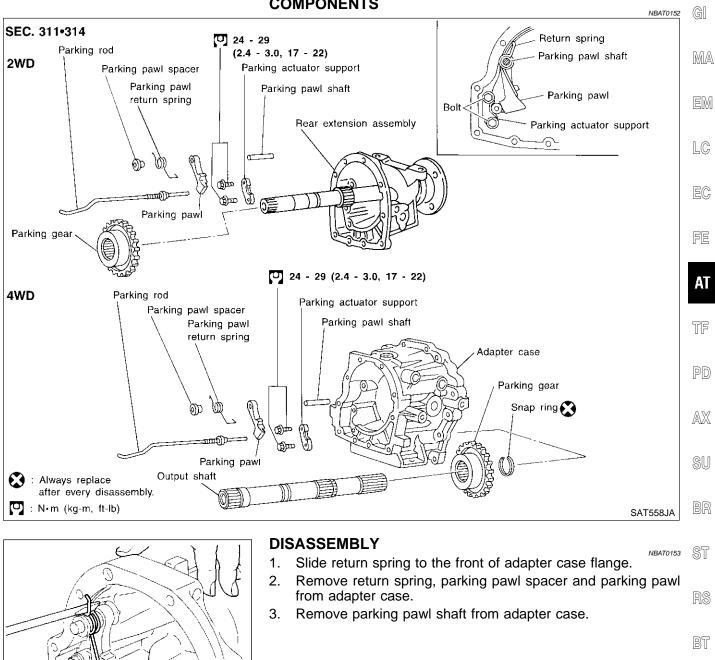
- 8. Install D-ring on OD band servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-ring.

9. Install OD band servo piston onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.



Parking Pawl Components

#### **Parking Pawl Components COMPONENTS**



K SAT226H OP

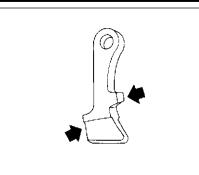
- HA
- Remove parking actuator support from adapter case. 4.
- EL

SC

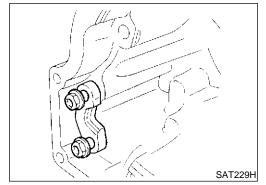
IDX

SAT228H

#### Parking Pawl Components (Cont'd)



SAT998G



#### INSPECTION

### Parking Pawl and Parking Actuator Support

NBAT0209

NBAT0154

NBAT0209S01

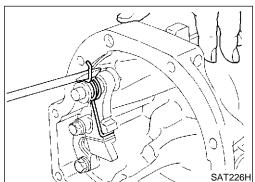
• Check contact surface of parking rod for wear.

#### Rear Extension Assembly (2WD model only)

- Check for free play between companion flange and output shaft.
- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.
- Check contact surface of output shaft for wear.

#### ASSEMBLY

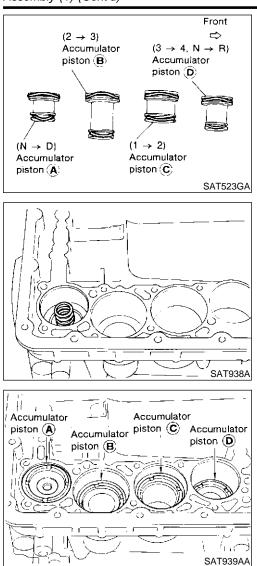
- 1. Install parking actuator support onto adapter case.
- 2. Insert parking pawl shaft into adapter case.
- 3. Install return spring, pawl spacer and parking pawl onto parking pawl shaft.
- 4. Bend return spring upward and install it onto adapter case.



		Assembly (1)	
Masking	<b>As</b> 1. a. ●	sembly (1) Install manual shaft components. Install oil seal onto manual shaft. Apply ATF to oil seal.	GI
	● b.	Wrap threads of manual shaft with masking tape. Insert manual shaft and oil seal as a unit into transmission case.	MA
	C.	Remove masking tape.	EM
SAT931A	d.	Push oil seal evenly and install it onto transmission case.	LC EC
			Fe
SAT932A			TF
Hammer	e.	Align groove in shaft with retaining pin hole, then retaining pin into position as shown in figure at left.	PD
5 mm (0.20 in)			AX
SAT933A			SU BR
Spacer 7 N VE2	f. g.	Install detent spring and spacer. While pushing detent spring down, install manual plate onto	ST
		manual shaft.	RS
			BT
Detent spring			HA
	h.	Install lock nuts onto manual shaft.	SC
			EL
			IDX

SAT936A

#### Assembly (1) (Cont'd)



### ASSEMBLY

- 2. Install accumulator piston.
- a. Install O-rings onto accumulator piston.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

#### Accumulator piston O-rings

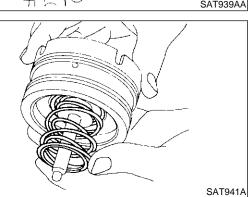
Unit: mm (in)

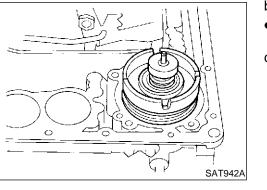
Accumulator	А	В	С	D
Small diameter end	29 (1.14)	32 (1.26)	45 (1.77)	29 (1.14)
Large diameter end	45 (1.77)	50 (1.97)	50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)

 Install return spring for accumulator A onto transmission case.
 Free length of return spring: Refer to SDS, AT-355.

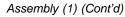
- c. Install accumulator pistons A, B, C and D.
- Apply ATF to transmission case.

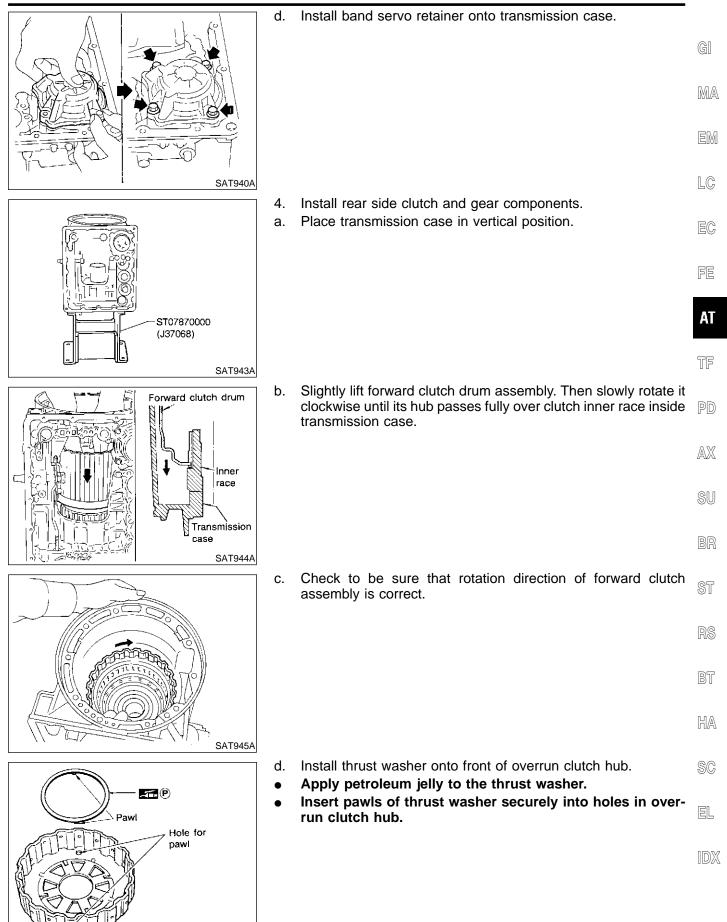
- 3. Install band servo piston.
- a. Install return springs onto servo piston.





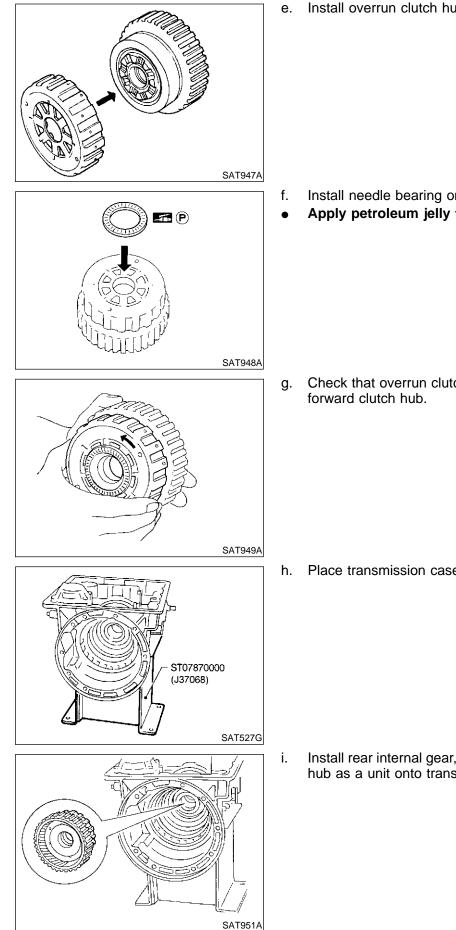
- b. Install band servo piston onto transmission case.
- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.
- c. Install gasket for band servo onto transmission case.





SAT946A

Assembly (1) (Cont'd)



Install overrun clutch hub onto rear internal gear assembly.

- Install needle bearing onto rear of overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

Check that overrun clutch hub rotates as shown while holding

h. Place transmission case into horizontal position.

Install rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a unit onto transmission case.

		Assembly (1) (Cont'd)	
	j. ●	Install needle bearing onto rear internal gear. Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.	GI MA
			EM
Pawl Hole for pawl	k. ● ●	Install bearing race onto rear of front internal gear. Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race. Securely engage pawls of bearing race with holes in front internal gear.	LC EC
			FE At
SAT953A	I.	Install front internal gear on transmission case.	TF PD
			AX SU
SAT954A			BR
Parking gear Companion flange	5.	Install rear extension assembly on transmission case (2WD model only).	ST
	a. b. c.	Install revolution sensor on rear extension. Install rear extension gasket on transmission case. Install parking rod on transmission case.	RS
	d. ●	Install parking gear and needle bearing. Insert rear extension assembly into place while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.	BT
SAT546J			HA
	6. a.	Install output shaft and parking gear (4WD model only). Insert output shaft from rear of transmission case while slightly lifting front internal gear.	SC
	•	Do not force output shaft against front of transmission case.	EL

IDX

Ē SAT216B

-fi D

Needle bearing

) (

#### Assembly (1) (Cont'd)

**F** (P)

7

## ASSEMBLY

- b. Carefully push output shaft against front of transmission case. Install snap ring on front of output shaft.
- Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in rear direction.

- c. Install needle bearing on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to rear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

Ċ

Black side

٢

Pliers location

SAT957A

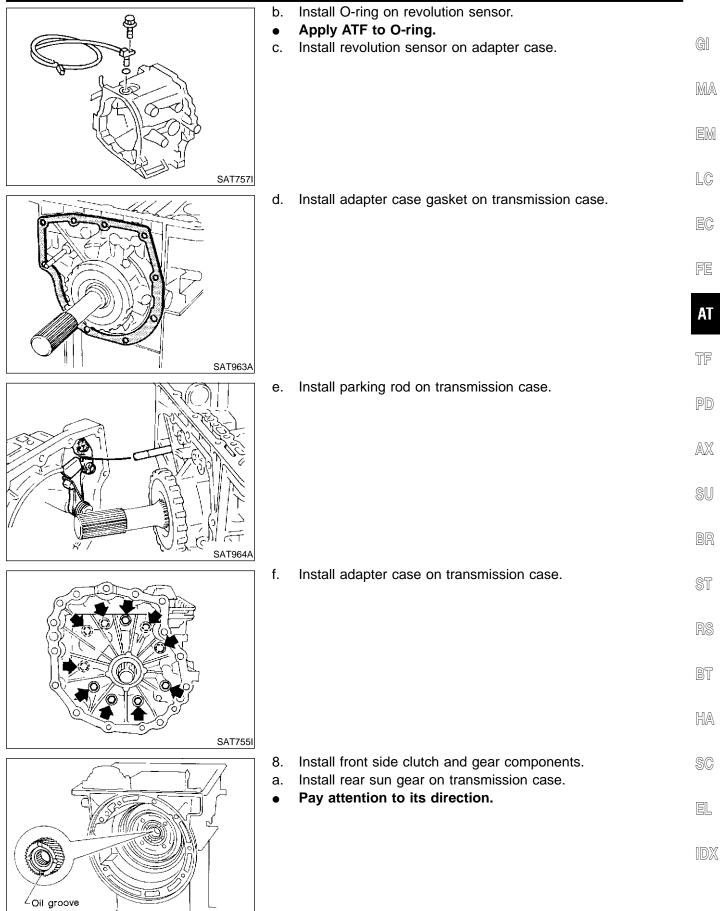
SAT217B

SAT218B

d. Install parking gear on transmission case.

- e. Install snap ring on rear of output shaft.
- Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in forward direction.

- SAT960A
  - 7. Install adapter case (4WD model only).
  - a. Install oil seal on adapter case.
  - Apply ATF to oil seal.



SAT974A

#### Assembly (1) (Cont'd)

### ASSEMBLY

- Rear 👍 Front 11 P ZBlack side goes to front. SAT967A
- SAT969A

Front planetary carrier

Forward clutch drum

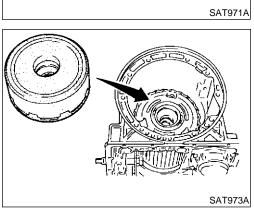
SAT970A

- b. Make sure needle bearing is on front of front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing. •
- Make sure needle bearing is on rear of front planetary carrier. c.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing. •
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to front. •
- While rotating forward clutch drum clockwise, install front pland. etary carrier on forward clutch drum.

Check that portion A of front planetary carrier protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion B of forward clutch assembly.

- Make sure bearing races are on front and rear of clutch pack. e.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing races. •
- Securely engage pawls of bearing races with holes in • clutch pack.
- -11P) Front Rear

в

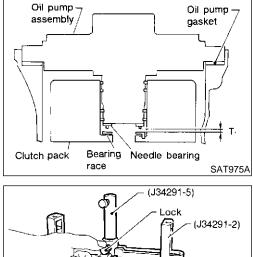


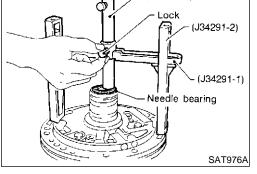
f. Install clutch pack into transmission case.

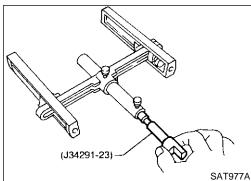
#### Adjustment

When any parts listed in the following table are replaced, total end play or reverse clutch end play must be adjusted. GI

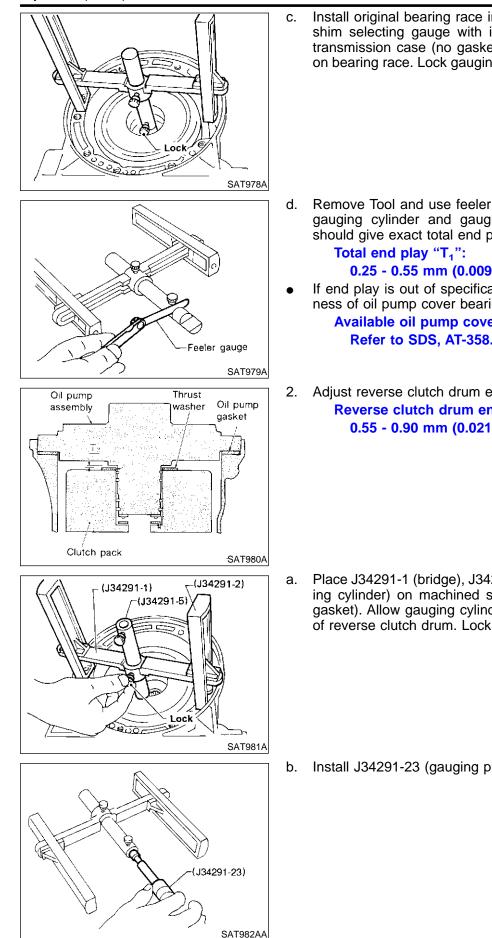
Part name		Total end play	Reverse clutch end p	olay
Transmission c	ase	•	•	
Low one-way c	lutch inner race	•	•	
Overrun clutch	hub	•	•	
Rear internal g	ear	•	•	
Rear planetary	carrier	•	•	
Rear sun gear		•	•	
Front planetary	v carrier	•	•	
Front sun gear		•	•	
High clutch hul	c	•	•	
High clutch dru	im	•	•	
Oil pump cove	r	•	•	
Reverse clutch	drum	—	•	
Total 0.2		(0.0098 - 0.02	17 in)	
. With ne J34291-2 pump. T machine	edle bearing (legs) and the long ends d surface of o	installed, p ne J34291-5 ( s of legs sho il pump assem	lace J34291-1 (bi gauging cylinder) o juld be placed firm ibly. The gauging cy	nto oil nly on ylinder
. With ne J34291-2 pump. T machine should re	edle bearing (legs) and the long ends d surface of o	installed, p ne J34291-5 ( s of legs sho il pump assem he needle bea	lace J34291-1 (bi gauging cylinder) o uld be placed firm	nto oil nly on ylinder
. With ne J34291-2 pump. T machine should re	edle bearing (legs) and the long ends d surface of o est on top of t	installed, p ne J34291-5 ( s of legs sho il pump assem he needle bea	lace J34291-1 (bi gauging cylinder) o juld be placed firm ibly. The gauging cy	nto oil nly on ylinder
. With ne J34291-2 pump. T machine should re der in pla	edle bearing (legs) and the long ends d surface of o est on top of t ace with set so	installed, p ne J34291-5 ( s of legs sho il pump assem he needle bea crew.	lace J34291-1 (bi gauging cylinder) o juld be placed firm ibly. The gauging cy	nly on /linder ⊦ cylin-
. With ne J34291-2 pump. T machine should re der in pla	edle bearing (legs) and the long ends d surface of o est on top of t ace with set so	installed, p ne J34291-5 ( s of legs sho il pump assem he needle bea crew.	lace J34291-1 (bi gauging cylinder) o ould be placed firm obly. The gauging cy aring. Lock gauging	nto oil nly on /linder   cylin-







Adjustment (Cont'd)



Install original bearing race inside reverse clutch drum. Place shim selecting gauge with its legs on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging plunger to rest on bearing race. Lock gauging plunger in place with set screw.

Remove Tool and use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging cylinder and gauging plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play.

# 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump cover bearing race as necessary.

Available oil pump cover bearing race: Refer to SDS, AT-358.

2. Adjust reverse clutch drum end play. Reverse clutch drum end play "T<sub>2</sub>": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)

Place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging cylinder to rest on front thrust surface of reverse clutch drum. Lock cylinder in place with set screw.

Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.

		Adjustment (Cont'd)	
Lock	C.	Install original thrust washer on oil pump. Place shim setting gauge legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Allow gauging plunger to rest on thrust washer. Lock plunger in place with set screw.	GI MA
Thrust washer			EM
SAT983A	d.	Use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging plunger and gauging cylinder. This measurement should give you exact reverse clutch drum end play.	LC EC
	•	Reverse clutch drum end play "T <sub>2</sub> ": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in) If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thick- ness of oil pump thrust washer as necessary.	
Feeler gauge SAT984A		Available oil pump thrust washer: Refer to SDS, AT-359.	AT TF
	<b>As</b> 1. a.	<b>Sembly (2)</b> Install brake band and band strut. Install band strut on brake band.	PD
	•	Apply petroleum jelly to band strut.	AX SU
SAT985A			BR
	b.	Place brake band on periphery of reverse clutch drum, and insert band strut into end of band servo piston stem.	ST
			RS BT
			HA
SAT986A	C.	Install anchor end bolt on transmission case. Then, tighten anchor end bolt just enough so that reverse clutch drum (clutch pack) will not tilt forward.	SC
		. ,	el Idx
			_ 2 3
SAT987A			

\_\_\_\_

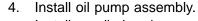
#### Assembly (2) (Cont'd)

### ASSEMBLY

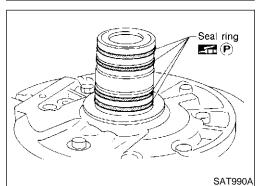
- 2. Install input shaft on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction O-ring groove side is front. •
- 3. Install gasket on transmission case.

Thrust washer -11x (P) SAT989A

SAT988A

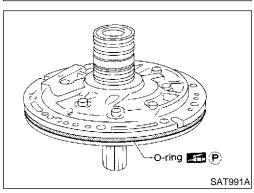


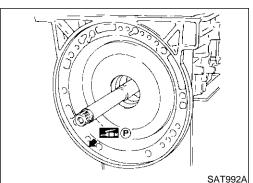
- Install needle bearing on oil pump assembly. a. •
  - Apply petroleum jelly to the needle bearing.
- Install selected thrust washer on oil pump assembly. b.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer. •



Carefully install seal rings into grooves and press them into the c. petroleum jelly so that they are a tight fit.

- Install O-ring on oil pump assembly. d.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring. •





Apply petroleum jelly to mating surface of transmission case e. and oil pump assembly.

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

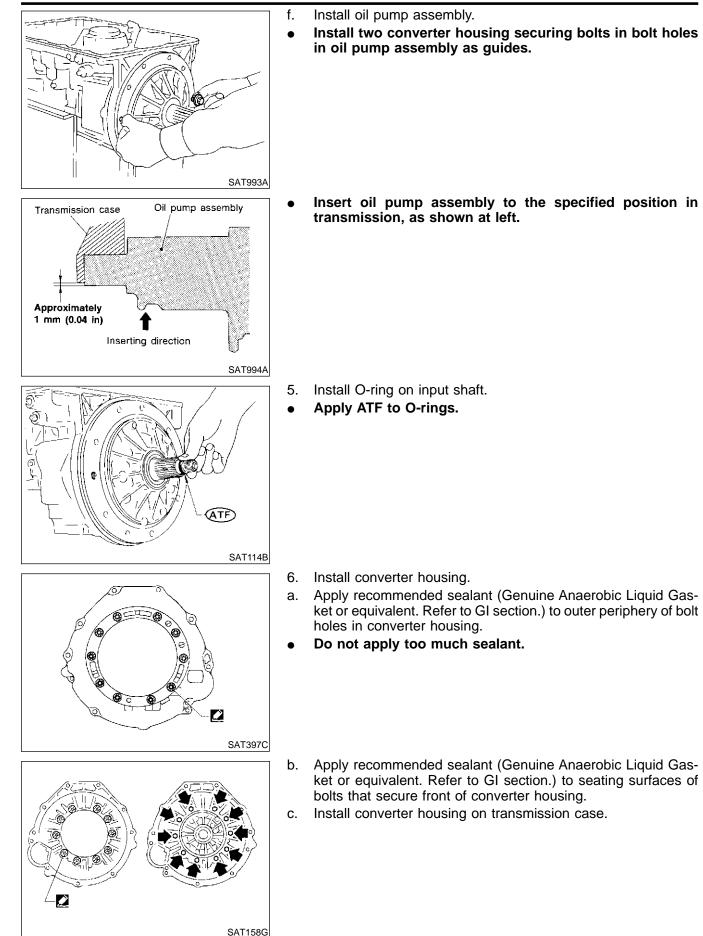
BT

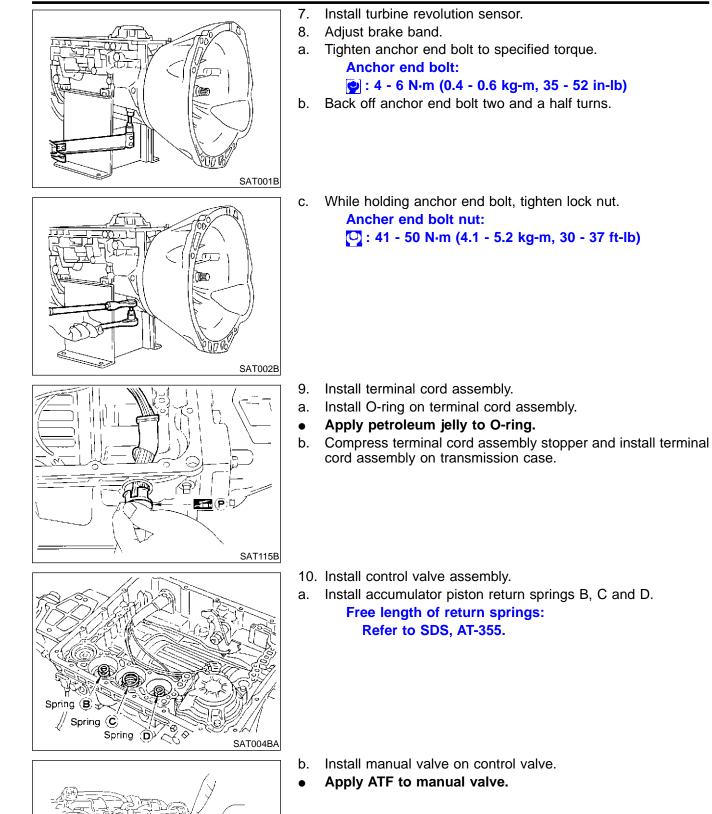
HA

SC

EL

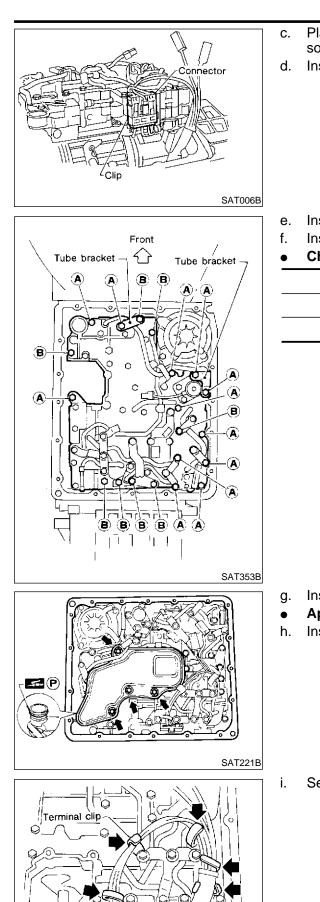
IDX





ATE

SAT005B



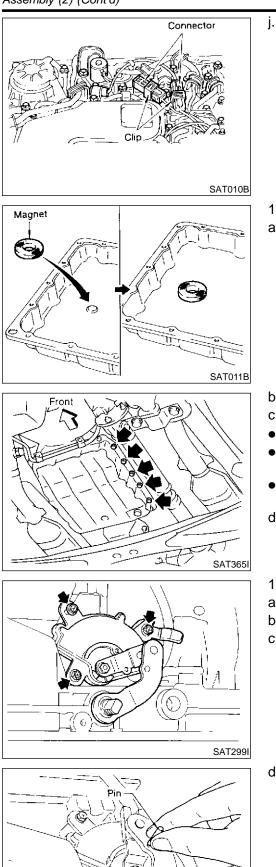
	Assembly (2) (Cont u)			
Place control valve assembly on transmission case. Connect solenoid connector for upper body.				
Install connector clip.		GI		
		MA		
		EM		
		LC		
Install control valve assembly Install connector tube bracke Check that terminal assem	ts and tighten bolts A and B.	EC		
Bolt symbol	ℓ mm (in)	FE		
А	33 (1.30)	ГG		
В	45 (1.77)	AT		
		TF		
		PD		
		AX		
		SU		
		BR		
Install O-ring on oil strainer. Apply petroleum jelly to O-		ST		
Install oil strainer on control	valve.	RS		
		BT		
		HA		
Securely fasten terminal harr	ness with clips.	SC		
		EL		
		IDX		

Assembly (2) (Cont'd)

6 Ċ,

SAT009B

#### Assembly (2) (Cont'd)



Install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors.

11. Install oil pan.

a. Attach a magnet to oil pan.

- b. Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case.
- c. Install oil pan and bracket on transmission case.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Before installing bolts, remove traces of sealant and oil from mating surface and thread holes.
- Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.
- d. Tighten drain plug.
- 12. Install PNP switch.
- a. Check that manual shaft is in "1" position.
- b. Temporarily install PNP switch on manual shaft.
- c. Move manual shaft to "N".

d. Tighten bolts while inserting 4.0 mm (0.157 in) dia. pin vertically into locating holes in PNP switch and manual shaft.

AT-352

SAT014B

ATF-	13. a. •	Install torque converter. Pour ATF into torque converter. Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid are required for a new torque converter. When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.	gi Ma
SAT428DA	b.	Install torque converter while aligning notches and oil pump.	em LC EC FE
SAT016B	c.	Measure distance A to check that torque converter is in proper position. Distance "A": 25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more	TF PD AX SU BR
			ST RS BT HA SC EL
			IDX

General Specifications

#### **General Specifications**

			NBATO		
		VQ35DE	VQ35DE engine		
Applied model		2WD	4WD		
Automatic transmission model		RE4R	01A		
Transmission model code num	iber	4EX79	4EX80		
Stall torque ratio		2.0	: 1		
	1st	2.785			
	2nd	1.545			
Transmission gear ratio	Тор	1.000			
	OD	0.694			
Reverse		2.272			
Recommended fluid	·	Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S. and Ala mission Fluid			
Fluid capacity		8.5ℓ (9 US qt,	7-1/2 Imp qt)		

\*1: Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".

Stall revolution

rpm

#### Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION

NBAT0178 NBAT0178S01

NRATOICO

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \to D_4$	$D_4 \to D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$	
Full throttle	55 - 59	105 - 113	174 - 184	170 - 180	102 - 110	43 - 47	43 - 47	
	(34 - 37)	(65 - 70)	(108 - 114)	(106 - 112)	(63 - 68)	(27 - 29)	(27 - 29)	
Half throttle	37 - 41	71 - 79	129 - 139	81 - 91	33 - 41	12 - 16	43 - 47	
	(23 - 25)	(44 - 49)	(80 - 86)	(50 - 57)	(21 - 25)	(7 - 10)	(27 - 29)	

#### VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

NBAT0178S02 Vehicle speed km/h (MPH) Overdrive control switch [Shift posi-Throttle position tion] Lock-up "ON" Lock-up "OFF" ON [D<sub>4</sub>] 174 - 184 (108 - 114) 170 - 180 (106 - 112) Full throttle 101 - 111 (63 - 69) OFF [D<sub>3</sub>] 104 - 114 (65 - 71) ON [D<sub>4</sub>] 151 - 161 (94 - 100) 106 - 116 (66 - 72) Half throttle OFF [D<sub>3</sub>] 85 - 95 (53 - 59) 82 - 92 (51 - 57)

#### **Stall Revolution**

2,440 - 2,640

NBAT0163

NBAT0164

#### **Line Pressure**

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)				
rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position			
Idle	422 - 461 (4.3 - 4.7, 61 - 67)	667 - 706 (6.8 - 7.2, 97 - 102)			
Stall	1,020 - 1,098 (10.4 - 11.2, 148 - 159)	1,422 - 1,500 (14.5 - 15.3, 206 - 218)			

Return Springs

### **Return Springs**

<sub>NBAT0165</sub> Unit: mm (in)

						Unit: mm (in)
			arts		Item	
		Р	Part No.*	Free length	Outer diameter	
1			Torque converter relief valve spring	31742-41X23	38.0 (1.496)	9.0 (0.354)
		2	Pressure regulator valve spring	31742-41X24	44.02 (1.7331)	14.0 (0.551)
		3	Pressure modifier valve spring	31742-41X19	31.95 (1.2579)	6.8 (0.268)
		-	Accumulator control valve spring	_		_
		4	Shuttle shift valve D spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
		5	4-2 sequence valve spring	31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
	Linner bedu	6	Shift valve B spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
	Upper body	7	4-2 relay valve spring	31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
Control valve		8	Shift valve A spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
		9	Overrun clutch control valve spring	31762-41X03	23.6 (0.929)	7.0 (0.276)
		10	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring	31742-41X14	38.9 (1.531)	7.0 (0.276)
		11	Shuttle shift valve S spring	31762-41X04	51.0 (2.008)	5.65 (0.2224)
		12	Pilot valve spring	31742-41X13	25.7 (1.012)	9.0 (0.354)
		13	Torque converter clutch control valve spring	31742-41X22	18.5 (0.728)	13.0 (0.512)
		1	Modifier accumulator piston spring	31742-27X70	31.4 (1.236)	9.8 (0.386)
	Lower body	2	1st reducing valve spring	31756-60X00	29.5 (1.161)	7.0 (0.276)
	Lower body	3	3-2 timing valve spring	31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
4		4	Servo charger valve spring	31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
everse clutch			—	31505-41X07	—	—
ligh clutch			10 pcs	31521-41X03 (Assembly)	24.2 (0.9528)	11.6 (0.457)
Forward clutch (C	Overrun clutch)		20 pcs	31521-41X04 (Assembly)	35.77 (1.4083)	9.7 (0.382)
Low & reverse brake			18 pcs	31655-41X00 (Assembly)	22.3 (0.878)	11.2 (0.441)
Dand ear :-			Spring A	31605-4AX03	45.6 (1.795)	34.3 (1.350)
and servo			Spring B	31605-41X01	29.7 (1.169)	27.6 (1.087)
			Accumulator A	31605-41X02	43.0 (1.693)	18.0 (0.709)
			Accumulator B	31605-41X14	47.6 (1.874)	26.5 (1.043)
ccumulator			Accumulator C	31605-41X09	45.0 (1.772)	29.3 (1.154)
			Accumulator D	31605-41X06	58.4 (2.299)	17.3 (0.681)

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

EL

IDX

Accumulator O-ring

### **Accumulator O-ring**

	Diameter mm (in)					
Accumulator	A	В	С	D		
Small diameter end	29 (1.14)	32 (1.26)	45 (1.77)	29 (1.14)		
Large diameter end	45 (1.77)	50 (1.97)	50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)		

#### **Clutches and Brakes**

**REVERSE CLUTCH** 

NBAT0167

NBAT0166

			NBAT0167S01	
Code number		4EX79	4EX80	
Number of drive plates		3		
Number of driven plates		3		
Standard		1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807)		
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.80 (0.0709)		
Standard		0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.2 (0.047)		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plate		4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213)	31537-42X20 31537-42X21 31537-42X22 31537-42X23 31537-42X23 31537-42X24	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **HIGH CLUTCH**

			NBAT0167S02			
Code number		4EX79	4EX80			
Number of drive plates		5				
Number of driven plates		6				
Standard		1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657)				
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.40 (0.0551)				
Standard		1.8 - 2.2 (0.071 - 0.087)				
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	3.2 (0.126)				
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*			
Thickness of retaining plate		4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197)	31537-41X63 31537-41X64 31537-41X65 31537-41X66 31537-41X66 31537-41X67 31537-41X68			

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

#### FORWARD CLUTCH NBAT0167S03 Code number 4EX79 4EX80 GI 7 8 Number of drive plates 7 8 Number of driven plates MA Standard 1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657) Thickness of drive plate mm (in) Wear limit 1.40 (0.0551) Standard 0.35 - 0.75 (0.0138 - 0.0295) Clearance mm (in) Allowable limit 2.15 (0.0846) 2.35 (0.0925) LC Thickness mm (in) Part number\* Thickness mm (in) Part number\* 31537-42X13 31537-42X11 4.6 (0.181) 4.2 (0.165) EC 4.8 (0.189) 31537-42X14 4.4 (0.173) 31537-42X12 4.6 (0.181) 5.0 (0.197) 31537-42X15 31537-42X13 Thickness of retaining plate 5.2 (0.205) 31537-4AX00 4.8 (0.189) 31537-42X14 FE 5.0 (0.197) 5.4 (0.213) 31537-4AX01 31537-42X15 5.6 (0.220) 31537-4AX02 5.2 (0.205) 31537-4AX00 5.4 (0.213) 31537-4AX01 AT \*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information. OVERRUN CLUTCH NBAT0167S04 TF Code number 4EX79 4EX80 Number of drive plates 3 PD Number of driven plates 5 Standard 1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807) AX Thickness of drive plate mm (in) Wear limit 1.80 (0.0709) Standard 1.0 - 1.4 (0.039 - 0.055) Clearance mm (in) Allowable limit 2.0 (0.079) Thickness mm (in) Part number\* 4.2 (0.165) 31537-41X80

4.4 (0.173)

4.6 (0.181)

4.8 (0.189)

5.0 (0.197)

Thickness of retaining plate

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

RS

ST

31537-41X81

31537-41X82

31537-41X83

31537-41X84

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

#### LOW & REVERSE BRAKE

Code number		4EX79	4EX80		
Number of drive plates		8			
Number of driven plates		8			
This has a state of the second state of the se	Standard	1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807)	1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657)		
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.40	(0.0551)		
	Standard	0.8 - 1.1 (0	0.031 - 0.043)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.7	(0.106)		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*		
		7.6 (0.299)	31667-41X07		
		7.8 (0.307)	31667-41X08 31667-41X00		
		8.0 (0.315) 8.2 (0.323)	31667-41X00		
Thickness of retaining plate		8.4 (0.331)	31667-41X02		
ritionitess of retaining plate		8.6 (0.339)	31667-41X03		
		8.8 (0.346)	31667-41X04		
		9.0 (0.354)	31667-41X05		
		9.2 (0.362)	31667-41X06		
		9.4 (0.370)	31667-41X09		
		9.6 (0.378)	31667-41X10		

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **BRAKE BAND**

	NBAT0167S06
Anchor end bolt nut tightening torque	40 - 51 N·m (4.1 - 5.2 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb)
Anchor end bolt tightening torque	4 - 6 N⋅m (0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)
Number of returning revolution for anchor end bolt	2.5

#### **Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch**

NBATO168 Unit: mm (in)

	Cam ring — oil pump housing	Standard	0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009)
Oil pump clearance	Rotor, vanes and control piston — oil pump housing	Standard	0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017)
		Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)
Seal ring clearance		Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)

### **Total End Play**

0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)			
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*		
0.8 (0.031)	31435-41X01		
1.0 (0.039)	31435-41X02		
1.2 (0.047)	31435-41X03		
1.4 (0.055)	31435-41X04		
1.6 (0.063)	31435-41X05		
1.8 (0.071)	31435-41X06		
2.0 (0.079)	31435-41X07		
	Thickness mm (in)           0.8 (0.031)           1.0 (0.039)           1.2 (0.047)           1.4 (0.055)           1.6 (0.063)           1.8 (0.071)		

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

### **Reverse Clutch Drum End Play**

			Ne		num	Lifu i lay	NBAT01	170
Reverse clutch drum end play "T <sub>2</sub> "				0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in		n)		
Thickness of oil pump thrust washer				Thickness mm (in)		Part number*		
				0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)			1528-21X01 1528-21X02 1528-21X03 1528-21X04 1528-21X05 1528-21X05 1528-21X06	
Always check with	h the Parts	Department for		parts information. moval and Inst	tallat	ion	NBAT01	171
		1	Number of r	eturning revolutions for lock	nut		2	_
Manual control linka	ge	L	_ock nut tigł	ntening torque			4.4 - 5.9 N⋅m (0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)	
Distance between er	nd of convert	er housing and to	rque conve	rter		25.0 mm	(0.984 in) or more	_ 1
			Sh	nift Solenoid Va	lves		NBAT02	217
Gear posit	ion	1		2		3	4	
Shift solenoid	valve A	ON (Clos	sed)	OFF (Open)	0	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	-
Shift solenoid	valve B	ON (Clos	sed)	ON (Closed)	C	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	
			Sc	lenoid Valves			NBAT02	-
Solenoid valves				Resistance (Approx.)	Ω	Т	erminal No.	
Shift solenoid valv	re A			20 - 40		3		-
Shift solenoid valv	e B			20 - 40 2		2		
Overrun clutch sol	lenoid valve	9		20 - 40 4		4	_	
Line pressure sole	enoid valve			2.5 - 5 6		6	_	
Torque converter o	clutch soler	noid valve		10 - 20 7		7		
emarks: Specificat	tion data ar	e reference valu		T Fluid Temper	ature	e Sensor	NBAT02	219
Monitor item		Condition				Specification		
A/T fluid tem-	С	old [20°C (68°F	[)]	Approximately	1.5V	Арр	roximately 2.5 k $\Omega$	
perature sensor	н	↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]		Approximately 0.5V A		Арр	roximately 0.3 k $\Omega$	_
			Tu	rbine Revolutio	on Se	ensor	NBAT02	232
		Termina	l No.			R	esistance	-
	1			2		2.4 - 2.8 kΩ		_
	2			3 No continuity		continuity	_	
1			3 No continuity					

**Revolution Sensor** 

#### **Revolution Sensor**

		NBAT0220			
Termi	Resistance				
1	2	500 - 650Ω			
2	3	No continuity			
1	3	No continuity			
Dropping Resistor					

Resistance	11.2 - 12.8Ω